

UNIT  
PROCESSES  
REVIEW

## Friedel-Crafts Reactions

IMPORTANT developments have been made in specific areas of application and study of the Friedel-Crafts reactions but the most significant advance has come through the greatly increased number and variety of applications.

The essential features of the pattern established for the 1955 Review have been continued. Discussion has been limited to material that cannot be adequately covered in the tables and bibliography. Space limitations imposed by the large increase in the number of references have dictated necessary changes. The tables for open-chain acylation and open-chain alkylation have been arranged in the general order of increasing complexity of the substituting reagent, and increasing complexity of the aromatic compound undergoing substitution. The tables for ring-closure acylation and ring-closure alkylation have been abbreviated. They have been arranged in the order of increasing size and number of rings. Only pertinent products are included. Because of its frequent use, polyphosphoric acid has been indicated as PPA throughout the tables. Related reactions of less general interest such as the Fries rearrangement olefin acylation, and chloromethylation have been eliminated except for brief consideration of important features in the discussion section and complete lists of references in the bibliography. The discussion follows almost the same pattern as the tables.

A number of authors have written minor reviews of the modern aspects of Friedel-Crafts reactions (4A, 36A, 65A, 96A).

Advantage has been taken of the bulk and easy removal of the *tert*-butyl group as a means of obtaining several substances in good yield which were obtained with difficulty by direct means (49A, 77A). The *tert*-butyl group blocks the two adjacent positions as well as the position it occupies and can be removed readily without disturbing other substituents.

Acylation with phthalic anhydride (54A) and its tetrachloroanalog (55A) provide useful derivatives for characterizing aromatic hydrocarbons. Buu-Hoi and his associates (16A) have found zinc chloride to be a good catalyst for benzylation or allylation of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. Polyphosphoric acid continues in popularity for reactions requiring milder conditions. It does not cleave phenolic ethers (31A). Antimony pentachloride is generally inferior to aluminum chloride except in the benzoylation of benzene (69A). It is presumed that there is less tie-up of the catalyst in this case. Boron trifluoride seems to function better alone at room temperature than it does with phosphoric acid or ether (170A). Silver perchlorate with magnesium oxide is not so good a catalyst as aluminum chloride, antimony pentachloride, or even ferric chloride (77A). The effect of acid concentration, olefin to aromatic ratio, reaction temperature, and reaction time have been investigated for the production of chlorocumene (56A).

Another example of carbon monoxide elimination has been observed in the attempted cyclization of 2,2-dimethyl-5-phenylvaleric acid (74A).

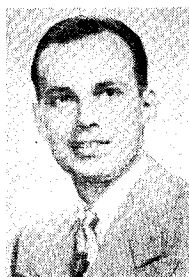
Halogen exchange between aluminum halides and 2,4,6-substituted benzoyl

halides has been explained by postulating a partial ionization to give trace amounts of acylium ions (5A). This evidence is claimed to indicate that the acylium ion is the actual acylating agent. Additives which retard, or even suppress, the reactions do so by solvating the acylium ion as well as tying up the catalyst. Similar results were obtained using titanium tetrachloride or stannic chloride.

Several kinetic studies have been made which add to mechanistic information (8A, 10A, 11A, 13A, 29A, 39A, 40A, 53A, 82A, 84A, 93A-95A). Acetylation of *tert*-butylbenzene gives only 1.5% of the meta isomer and none of the ortho product (15A). There is continued interest in the effects of solvents in modifying the distribution of isomers obtained in alkylations and some acylations (3A, 7A, 12A, 35A, 46A, 47A, 72A). Most of these studies have dealt with naphthalene derivatives.

Azulene can be acylated without the use of catalysts (30A). 10-Alkylphenothiazines undergo substitutions of the Friedel-Crafts type in the 2-position (18A). 2,5-Diphenyl-1,4-dithiadene suffers desulfurization upon formylation to give a thiophene derivative (68A).

Moed and his associates (67A) found that the Hoesch reaction using amino



K. LEROI NELSON

Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah

K. LeROI NELSON, associate professor of organic chemistry, Brigham Young University, continues on I&EC's staff of review authors after moving from Wayne University. His research interests include quantitative studies of directive effects in electrophilic aromatic substitution. An interpretive review article on this subject was published by him in the February 1956 *Journal of Organic Chemistry*. Nelson graduated from Utah State Agricultural College and obtained his Ph.D., in 1952, from Purdue University. He has had post-doctoral experience in research at UCLA and taught one year at Purdue before going to Wayne University. Nelson is a member of the ACS, British Chemical Society, Sigma Xi, Phi Lambda Upsilon, AAAS, AAUP, and Utah Academy of Arts, Letters, and Sciences.

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
1,2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub> HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> or C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	1-HCO-2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> 4-HCO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 50-71%	(26B) (34B)
2,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene Anthracene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> or C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	1-HCO-2,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene 9-HCO-anthracene, 63-84%	(82B) (34B)
Naphthacene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	5-HCO-naphthacene	(121B)
Benzene		Acetophenone	(142B, 170B, 171B, 180B)
Toluene		4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(39B, 98B, 180B)
<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1.5% 3-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> and 98.5% 4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(22B)
Biphenyl	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(33B)
Diphenylmethane	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(57B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	4-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 50%	(2B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 74%	(44B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	4-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 48%, and (4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , 17%	(2B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 80%	(98B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub> or H <sub>4</sub> P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 60-70%	(119B, 131B)
Anisole	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, PPA; or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(35B, 66B, 134B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 21%	(13B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sup>+</sup> ClO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	(21B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CH=CHCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sup>+</sup> ClO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	Resin	(21B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sup>+</sup> ClO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	Resin	(21B)
<i>x</i> -ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ( <i>x</i> = 2, 3 or 4)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-( <i>x</i> -ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> ( <i>x</i> = 2, 3 or 4)	(92B)
4-O <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	No ketone	(167B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> , 85%	(157B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COF, BF <sub>3</sub> , CHCl <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(168B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(141B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CN	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CN and 3-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> CN, in nearly equal amounts	(155B)
4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-[(4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(45B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AgClO <sub>4</sub> , MgO	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 30%	(39B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SH	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HS-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(145B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 48%	(14B)
4- <i>X</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH ( <i>X</i> = Br, Cl or F)	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5- <i>X</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> ( <i>X</i> = Br, Cl or F)	(93B)
3-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	yields range from 44-94%	
4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(137B)
2-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(27B)
1,2-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> S-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(178B)
1,3-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA or BF <sub>3</sub>	3,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(129B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 80-90%, (some di-	(119B, 129B, 131B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	acylation)	
		3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(129B)
		2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(129B)
		2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> and 2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,3-)	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(129B)
2-O <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH (also for 4-)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3-O <sub>2</sub> N-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 47%	(89B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COBr, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	3-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	(59B)
3-( <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COBr, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	3-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> and 2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -5-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>	(59B)
1,3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 96% (some diacetylation)	(41B, 127B, 180B)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(159B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COR	(156B)
		R	Yield, %
		CH <sub>3</sub>	85
		C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	62
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	50
		<i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	70
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	52
		<i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	71
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	70
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	52
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub>	61
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	47
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub>	50
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub>	57
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	52
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub>	50
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>27</sub>	44
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>29</sub>	44
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	55
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub>	30
		<i>n</i> -C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub>	30
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>		2-HO-4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(147B)
[3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl	[2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub>	(9B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
2-HO-3-O <sub>2</sub> N-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3-O <sub>2</sub> N-4-HO-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 50%	(89B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 85%	(93B)
2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -4,6-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(129B)
2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-6-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(129B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-4-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
1,3,5-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA or BF <sub>3</sub>	2,4,6-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 80-90%	(119B, 132B)
3,5-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>3</sub> -3,5-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(132B)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>3</sub> -3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> OH	(132B)
1,3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1,3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub>	(132B)
1,2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, PPA	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(66B)
2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	(94B)
3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub> ; or CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , ether	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -6-HO-C <sub>6</sub> HCOCH <sub>3</sub> , 60-70%	(103B, 119B)
Indan	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-indan	(50B)
1-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C)-indan	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C)-6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-indan	(3B)
1-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-indan	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-(3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> )-2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-6-HO-indan	(80B)
Naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , many solvents	1- and 2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene (detailed study)	(8B, 97B, 100B)
2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene	(7B)
1-HO-naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1-HO-2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene, 37%; 1-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene, 32%; and some diacetylation	(135B)
2-HO-naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-1-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene, 93%	(119B)
1-HO-2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1-HO-2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene	(135B)
1,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl	1,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene	(28B)
1-HO-2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene (also for ester)		1-HO-2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene	(88B)
2-HO-3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene (also for ester)			
5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -benzofuran		1-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-2-HO-3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene	(88B)
2-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C)-4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -6-HO-benzofuran	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -benzofuran and 5-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -benzofuran	(147B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HO-coumarin	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C)-4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-6-HO-benzofuran	(154B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-HO-coumarin	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-coumarin	(140B)
4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-HO-coumarin	(CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-HO-8-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-coumarin	(140B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5,7-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -coumarin	CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub> ; or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-coumarin	(140B)
8-HO-quinoline	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5,7-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-coumarin; and some diacetylation	(53B, 140B)
Diphenylene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-8-HO-quinoline	(172B)
1-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-phenanthrene (Retene)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-diphenylene	(6B)
1,1,4a-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	1-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-7-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-phenanthrene	(166B)
Chrysene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1,1,4a-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-7-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-phenanthrene	(95B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -filicinic acid	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-, 4- and 5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-chrysene	(36B)
Toluene	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, BF <sub>3</sub>	3-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-filicinic acid	(152B)
Phenol	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub> or PPA	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 23-30%	(180B)
Phenol	RCO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 58%	(30B, 134B)
		4-RCO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	(134B)
		R	Yield, %
		n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	54
		n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	47
		n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	41
		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	28
		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	27
Anisole	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl; or C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 64%	(109B, 134B)
Anisole	RCO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COR	(134B)
		R	Yield, %
		n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	60
		n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	72
		n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	73
		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	74
		4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	74
		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	50
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>		4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(29B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-biphenyl	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(32B, 176B)
Diphenyl ether	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> and (4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O	(30B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , 79%	(1B)
(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , 70%	(1B)
(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , 63%	(1B)
4-HO <sub>2</sub> CC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-[4-HO <sub>2</sub> CC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 70%	(2B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	4-[4-CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 76%	(2B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-biphenyl	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 37%	(14B)
4-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 33-59%	(93B)
4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 82%	(93B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
2-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	3-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(30B)
2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	3-F-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , and some (3-F-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C=CHCH <sub>3</sub>	(31B)
4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(27B)
2-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	3-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> S-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(178B)
1,2-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,3-)	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , and 2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , and 2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(129B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,3-)	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 46%	(93B)
2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -1,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(129B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-1,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(129B)
1,2,3-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	2,3,4-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 75%	(23B)
1,3,5-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4,6-(HO) <sub>3</sub> -1,3,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub>	(132B)
3,5-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for di- and tri- ether)	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	3,5-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -2,4,6-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(132B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-6-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene	(85B)
1-HO-naphthalene	RCOCl, PPA	1-HO-2-(or 4-)RCO-naphthalene	(135B)
Yield, %			
		R	2-RCO
		C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	42
		n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub>	72
		n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	53
		n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	46
1-HO-2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-naphthalene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	1-HO-2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene	(135B)
Chrysene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	6-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-chrysene, 57%	(24B)
Biphenyl	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-RCO-biphenyl (R = n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> , n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub> , n-C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub> )	(122B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	RCOCl	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	(29B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>		4-RCOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> (R = n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> )	(84B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NHCHO	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-RCOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> , 25-30% (R = n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub> )	(84B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-RCOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , 33-55% (R = n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )	(141B)
4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 86%	(93B)
4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 80%	(93B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-biphenyl	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 60%	(14B)
1,3-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	(129B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	(93B)
2,4,6-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,4,6-(HO) <sub>3</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> HCO-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 41%	(151B)
Filicinic acid (also for 3-CH <sub>3</sub> )	n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> CO)-filicinic acid	(152B)
2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	RCOCl	3-F-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COR (R = n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , n-C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub> )	(30B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ), 86%	(93B)
1,2,3-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	RCO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	2,3,4-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COR	(23B)
Yield, %			
		R	
		n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	70
		n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	70
		n-C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub>	75-80
		n-C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub>	..
		n-C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>29</sub>	..
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (n = 4 to 18)	(15B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-biphenyl	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> (n = 4, 5, 6)	(32B)
Diphenyl ether	RCOCl	4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COR (R = n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )	(30B)
Naphthalene	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> CO-naphthalene (n = 4, 6, 8, 10, 12)	(181B)
Chrysene	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)-chrysene	(37B)
RC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-RC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> ) (R = H, HO, CH <sub>3</sub> , Cl, or NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> )	(101B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	4-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	(101B)
1,3-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> )	(101B)
2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-5-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(101B)
2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -5-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(101B)
1-HO-naphthalene	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	1-HO-4-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)-naphthalene	(101B)
1,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -4-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)-naphthalene	(101B)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -(t-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-(t-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COR (R = n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> , n-C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub> )	(159B)
4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> S)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	n-C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	No ketone	(167B)
Benzene	Karite oil, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	58% C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COR and some C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> R'	(124B)
Benzene	Hydrogenated palm oil, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	35-39% C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COR	(124B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Benzene	Hydrogenated olive oil, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	Tar	(124B)
Biphenyl	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 92%	(164B)
Diphenyl ether	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )COCl	4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	(30B)
Mesitylene	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )COCl	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 75%	(10B)
1,2,3-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )CO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	2,3,4-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 40%	(23B)
1,3,5-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2,4,6-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 20%	(83B)
Biphenyl	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH(CH <sub>3</sub> )C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 86%	(165B)
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -( <i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -4-( <i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ), mono ether	(139B)
Benzene	Cyclopentyl-COCl	Cyclopentyl-COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(40B)
Toluene	Cyclohexyl-COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO-cyclohexyl	(81B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,4-)	Cyclohexyl-COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-cyclohexyl	(18B)
Anisole	Cyclohexyl-CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> -cyclohexyl	(20B)
1,3-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	Cyclohexyl-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -cyclohexyl	(18B)
Biphenyl	CH <sub>3</sub> CH=CHCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH=CHCH <sub>3</sub>	(47B)
Phenol	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 20%	(134B)
Anisole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 45%	(134B)
Anisole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCOCl, AgClO <sub>4</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(21B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CHO	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCOCl, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Cinnamoylvanillin	(148B)
3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCOCl, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Cinnamoylvanillic acid	(148B)
3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -6-HO-C <sub>6</sub> HCOCH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(119B)
Toluene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 93%	(48B)
Anisole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(48B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(48B)
4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 68%	(93B)
2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	3-F-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(30B, 31B)
4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(27B)
3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , ether	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -6-HO-C <sub>6</sub> HCO-CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(105B)
Carbazole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	3,6-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-carbazole	(96B)
N-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO)-carbazole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-N-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO)-carbazole and some 2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-carbazole	(96B)
Benzene	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 60%	(48B)
Anisole	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> , 67%	(48B)
Benzene	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 89%	(48B)
Benzene	4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(67B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(169B)
3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , ether	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -6-HO- 1-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-C <sub>6</sub> H	(105B)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , ether	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O-6-HO- 1-(4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-C <sub>6</sub> H	(104B)
3,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-6-HO- 1-(4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-C <sub>6</sub> H	(105B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl	1-[3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO]-3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> , 31%	(179B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	1-[2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO]- 3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(134B)
Benzene	FCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	FCH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(12B)
Diphenyl ether	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	(4-ClCH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O	(175B)
Diphenyl sulfide	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	(4-ClCH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S	(175B)
4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>		2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> Br	(27B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> Cl, 55%	(106B)
2-Cl-3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH (also for 2-Br)	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-3-Cl-4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> HCOCH <sub>2</sub> Cl	(117B, 118B)
Biphenyl	BrCH <sub>2</sub> COBr, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	(4-BrCH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 35%	(113B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> -fluorene	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> -7-ClCH <sub>2</sub> CO-fluorene, 64%	(116B)
4-Cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	ClCH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> Cl	(20B)
Benzene	XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (X = Br, Cl, I)	(136B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-(XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> (X = Br, Cl, I)	(136B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NHCHO	XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-(XCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NHCHO (X = Br, Cl, I)	(136B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NHCOCH <sub>2</sub>	BrCH <sub>2</sub> CHBrCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-(CH <sub>3</sub> CONH)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCHBrCH <sub>2</sub> Br	(84B)
Benzene	Cl <sub>2</sub> CCOCl	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCCl <sub>2</sub>	(90B)
Benzene	F <sub>3</sub> C(CF <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	F <sub>3</sub> C(CF <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 33-44% (n = 0 to 4)	(160B)
Toluene	F <sub>3</sub> C(CF <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO(CF <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> , 21-66% (n = 0 to 4)	(160B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> F <sub>11</sub> COCl, Al(Hg) + Br <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-( <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> F <sub>11</sub> ), 81%	(160B)
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> SCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> SCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(146B)
Benzene	HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, SiCl <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 44%	(185B)
Benzene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, SiCl <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	33% C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> and some C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(185B)
1,5-(Cyclohexyl) <sub>2</sub> -2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> - C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-cyclohexyl- C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(18B)
1,5-(Cyclohexyl) <sub>2</sub> -2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> - C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-cyclohexyl- C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(18B)
Benzene	HO <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, SiCl <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	HO <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 51-80% (n = 2, 3, 4, 8)	(185B)
2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -cyclohexyl	CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-cyclohexyl- C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(19B)
1,2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(112B)
2-Cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 4-)	CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3-Cyclohexyl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> - CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(19B, 20B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Diphenylmethane	$\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{COCl}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	$[\text{4-CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{COCH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4]_2\text{CH}_2$ , 70%	(1B)
Anisole	$\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{CCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , PPA	$\text{4-CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$	(66B)
1,2,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$	$\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{CCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , PPA	2,3,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$	(66B)
4-Cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	$\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{CCH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)\text{CH}_2\text{COCl}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-cyclohexyl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$	(20B)
Indan	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-1-HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{-2-CH}_3\text{-cyclopentane}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-1-(5-indanyl-COCH}_2\text{)-2-CH}_3\text{-cyclopentane}$	(73B)
Tetralin	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-1-HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{-2-CH}_3\text{-cyclopentane}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-1-(5,6,7,8-H}_4\text{-2-naphthyl-COCH}_2\text{)-2-CH}_3\text{-cyclopentane}$	(73B)
Benzene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
Toluene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	$\text{4-CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	$\text{4-[C}_2\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)]\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , 67% (28 known compounds were prepared in 31-85% yields)	(141B)
( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ) $_2\text{CHC}_6\text{H}_5$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	$\text{4-[(C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{CH]C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , 83%	(149B)
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CO}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , ( $\text{CHCl}_2$ ) $_2$	$\text{4-[C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}]$	(45B)
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	$\text{4-CH}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
Anisole	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	$\text{4-CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	$\text{4-ClC}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$ (also for 1,4-)	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(58B, 87B, 128B)
1,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	2,5-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
$\text{4-CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , 84%	(56B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$ (also for 1,4-)	Succinic anhydride	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(52B, 125B)
4-Cyclobutyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-cyclobutyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
4-Cyclopentyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-cyclopentyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
2-Cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	3-Cyclohexyl-4- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B, 20B)
4-Cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OR}$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2- $\text{RO-5-cyclohexyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ( $\text{R} = \text{CH}_3$ , $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ )	(19B)
1,2,4-( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ ) $_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	2,4,5-( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ ) $_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , 70%	(149B)
( $2\text{-CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2$ ) $_2$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	3-( $2\text{-CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ )-4- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ and 2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-(HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CH}_2$	(20B)
3- $\text{CH}_3$ -4-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-4-CH}_3\text{-5-cyclohexyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
2-Cyclohexyl-4- $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OCH}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-3-cyclohexyl-5-Cl-C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -4-cyclopentyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -5-cyclopentyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -4-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -5-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -2-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$	Succinic anhydride	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -3-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
[2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ] $_2$	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -5-( $\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-C}_6\text{H}_2$	(18B)
Indan	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	5-Indanyl- $\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , ~100%	(55B)
Naphthalene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	5,6,7,8- $\text{H}_4$ -2-naphthyl- $\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
1- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-naphthalene}$ (also for 2-)	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	1- and 2-Naphthyl- $\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(128B)
9,10- $\text{H}_2$ -phenanthrene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$	1-( $\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-4-CH}_3\text{O-naphthalene}$	(68B, 128B)
2- $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ -9,10- $\text{H}_2$ -phenanthrene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2-( $\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-9,10-H}_2\text{-phenanthrene}$ , 90%	(144B)
4,5-Cyclopenteno-6,7,8,8a- $\text{H}_4$ -acenaphthene	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	3- $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ -7-( $\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-9,10-H}_2\text{-phenanthrene}$	(36B)
Dehydroabietic acid, ester	Succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	3-( $\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO)-4,5-cyclopenteno-6,7,8,8a-H}_4\text{-acenaphthene}$	(49B)
Cumene	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	4-( $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ ) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(77B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2,4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(79B)
4-Cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-cyclohexyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
2,5-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OCH}_3$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$ or $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}$	2,5-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -4- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CHR}_1\text{CHR}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ( $\text{R}_1$ or $\text{R}_2 = \text{CH}_3$ )	(4B)
2-( $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ )-5- $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OCH}_3$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -4- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-(i-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{)-C}_6\text{H}_2\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(108B)
1,5-( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -2,4-(cyclohexyl) $_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_2$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2,4-( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$ ) $_2$ -5-cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(18B)
1,3-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$	2- $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NO}_2$	2,5-( $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ ) $_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , 85%	(17B)
Benzene	2- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ -succinic anhydride	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COCHR}_1\text{CHR}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ( $\text{R}_1$ or $\text{R}_2 = \text{CH}_3$ )	(16B)
4-Cyclohexyl- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$	2- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ -succinic anhydride	2- $\text{CH}_3\text{O-5-cyclohexyl-C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(19B)
Cumene	2,3-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	4-( $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ ) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO[CH}(\text{CH}_3)]_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(78B)
1- $\text{CH}_3$ -4-( $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ )- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$	2,3-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) $_2$ -succinic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	2- $\text{CH}_3$ -5-( $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ ) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{CO-[CH}(\text{CH}_3)]_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$	(76B)
Anisole	$\text{H}_8$ -phthalic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-2-(4-CH}_3\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO)-cyclohexane}$	(126B)
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$	$\text{H}_8$ -phthalic anhydride, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$	1- $\text{HO}_2\text{C-2-(4-C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO)-cyclohexane}$	(126B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

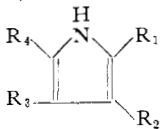
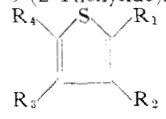
Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Benzene (also for toluene)	$\alpha, \alpha$ -(2'-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclopentano)-succinic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-1-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> )-2-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclopentane	(72B)
Benzene (also for toluene and tetralin)	$\alpha, \alpha$ -(2'-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -cyclopentano)-succinic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-1-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> )-2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -cyclopentane	(74B, 75B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	Maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	Maleic anhydride	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
1,2-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	Maleic anhydride	3,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,3- and 1,4-)	Maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH (also for 3,4- and 3,5-)	Maleic anhydride	2-HO-3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	Maleic anhydride	2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O-4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(5B)
2-Cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 4-)	Maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3-Cyclohexyl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(19B)
1-Cyclohexyl-2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	Maleic anhydride	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(19B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-biphenyl	Maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(20B)
1,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -2,4-(cyclohexyl)-2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	Maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -5-cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(18B)
Benzene	2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -maleic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, 50%	(114B)
Benzene (also for C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br)	Itaconic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> C(CO <sub>2</sub> H)=CH <sub>2</sub> , 63%	(115B)
Benzene	Citraconic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	46% C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H and 14% C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H	(115B)
Indan	1-Cyclopentene-1,2-dicarboxylic acid anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-(5-indanylcarbonyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid	(71B)
Tetralin	1-Cyclopentene-1,2-dicarboxylic acid anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	1-(5,6,7,8-H <sub>4</sub> -2-naphthylcarbonyl)-1-cyclopentene-2-carboxylic acid	(71B)
Benzene	Glutaric anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(46B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Glutaric anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	4-[C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(46B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	Glutaric anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	1- and 6-[HO <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO]-2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	(70B)
Benzene	3-CH <sub>3</sub> -glutaric anhydride	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, 90%	(158B)
2-Cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	Sebacic anhydride	3-Cyclohexyl-4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	(19B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	Glutaric acid, BF <sub>3</sub> ; or bis-chloride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	[3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	(138B)
Benzene	ClCOCH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 70%	(162B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	ClCO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	[4-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> , 50%	(1B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for bis-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )	COCl <sub>2</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	[2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> CO, 35-40%, and mono ether	(182B, 183B)
Benzene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or SbCl <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 22 and 72%	(142B)
Toluene (also for benzene)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AgClO <sub>4</sub> , MgO	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 43% (0% for benzene)	(39B)
Toluene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 40-90%	(51B, 98B)
Phenol	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(133B)
Anisole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA; C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> ; or CF <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , CF <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 64-100%	(13B, 66B, 133B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 83%	(91B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 9-72% (also some 3-Cl)	(98B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	(177B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , 65%	(141B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COF, BF <sub>3</sub> , CHCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(168B)
Biphenyl	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-biphenyl, 50%	(91B)
4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub>	2-HO-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 70%	(93B)
2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 4-)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	3-F-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(27B, 30B)
2-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	3-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> S-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(178B)
4-(t-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-(t-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(107B)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> ; C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA or I <sub>2</sub>	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 68-81% (some demethylation)	(91B, 129B, 150B, 179B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(129B)
[4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )] <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-[4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )-CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(30B)
Mesitylene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 65%	(91B)
1,2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	2,3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(66B)
2,4,6-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,4,6-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -3-H <sub>2</sub> N-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 25%	(173B)
2,4,6-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> NHC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,4,6-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NH-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 69%	(173B)
Naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	70% 1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene and 30% 2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene	(97B)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	(91B)
1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene, 79%	(99B)
1-HO-2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene (also for ester)		1-HO-2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-naphthalene	(88B)
2-HO-3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene (also for ester)		1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-2-HO-3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-naphthalene	(88B)
7-HO-coumarin	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	7-HO-8-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-coumarin	(120B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HO-coumarin	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HO-6-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-coumarin	(140B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5,7-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -coumarin	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5,7-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -6,8-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -coumarin	(140B)
8-HO-quinoline	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl	5-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-8-HO-quinoline	(172B)
1,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -4-[4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	(25B)
Phenanthrene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3,6-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene and isomers	(42B)
Dibenzofuran	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-dibenzofuran and 1,7-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -dibenzofuran	(86B)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
4,5-Cyclopenteno-6,7,8,8a-H <sub>4</sub> -acenaphthene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-4,5-cyclopenteno-6,7,8,8a-H <sub>4</sub> -acenaphthene	(49B)
4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	R-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	1-(RC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(107B)
	R	Yield, %	
	4-CH <sub>3</sub>	76	
	2-Cl	62	
	4-Cl	60	
	2-Br	68	
	3-Br	61	
	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O	50	
	4-CH <sub>3</sub> O	60	
1,2,3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2,3,4,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub>	(161B)
Phenanthrene	2-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3,6-(2-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene and isomers	(42B)
Biphenyl	4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	[4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> CO	(33B)
Benzene	2-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(163B)
Durene	4-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	1-(4-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2,3,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H	(62B)
Toluene	2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	4-(2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(54B)
Anisole	4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	4-(4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(91B)
2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 4-)	2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl (also 4-)	1-(2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-3-Cl-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(30B)
Durene	2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	1-(2-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2,3,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H	(63B)
Durene	2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> (also 4-)	1-(2-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2,3,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H, 80%	(61B)
Anisole	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-(4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(133B)
Phenol	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, PPA	4-(4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(133B)
Benzene (also for toluene)	2-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 40%	(54B)
Anisole	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , or I <sub>2</sub>	(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CO, 84%	(91B, 133B)
Durene	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-2,3,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H	(60B)
Tetralin	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-5,6,7,8-H <sub>4</sub> -naphthalene	(38B)
[4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-[4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )-CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(30B)
2-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-4-(2-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> , 40%	(156B)
2-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> , 74%	(156B)
Anisole	4-O <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, I <sub>2</sub>	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	(91B)
Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Benzene (also for toluene and anisole)	2-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> NH)-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	2-H <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(54B)
Toluene (also for anisole)	4-[(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Si]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , 66%	(11B)
Toluene (also for anisole)	2-[(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Si]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl	Resin	(11B)
Toluene	3-[(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Si]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Si(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , 43%	(11B)
1,2,3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-[2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO]-2,3,4,5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> , 82%	(161B)
Acenaphthene	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	5-[2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO]-acenaphthene, 71%	(64B)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-[2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO]-2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> , 35%	(156B)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1-[2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO]-2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> , 60%	(156B)
2-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	[2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> CO, 69%	(156B)
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	2,3,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> COCl	1-[2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO]-2,3,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(143B)
Mesitylene (also for durene)	2-ClCO-furan, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-[2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> CO]-furan, 83%	(65B)
4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	2-ClCO-furan	2-(2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-5-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO)-furan	(30B)
2-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 2-Cl)	2-ClCO-thiophene	2-(3-Br-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO)-furan	(30B)
2-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (also for 2-Cl)	2-ClCO-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -thiophene	2-(3-Br-4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO)-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -thiophene	(30B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-ClCO-pyridine, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-[4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> NCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO]-pyridine	(177B)
Benzene	Phthalic acid, SiCl <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HO <sub>2</sub> CC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 96%	(185B)
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,3-)	1,2-(ClCO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -2-(2-HO <sub>2</sub> CC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> and 74% 3,3- <i>bis</i> -[2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ]phthalide	(43B)
Toluene	Phthalic anhydride	1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-2-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	(102B)
Benzene and 24 homologs and isomers	Phthalic anhydride	1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-2-ArCO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	(110B)
Phenanthrene	Phthalic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	3,6-(2-HO <sub>2</sub> CC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene and isomers	(42B)
Benzene and 27 homologs and isomers	3,4,5,6-Cl <sub>4</sub> -phthalic anhydride	1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-2-ArCO-3,4,5,6-Cl <sub>4</sub> -C <sub>6</sub>	(111B)
Anisole	9,10-(ClCO) <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	9,10-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> -anthracene	(153B)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	2,3-(HO <sub>2</sub> C) <sub>2</sub> -pyridine, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-3-(4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO)-pyridine	(184B)
Benzene	ClCH <sub>2</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )COCl	ClCH <sub>2</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> and C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(123B)
Benzene (also for toluene and biphenyl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH=C(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COC(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )=CHCOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 46%	(114B)
Anisole	8-(HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> )-5-HO-4',7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -flavone, H <sub>4</sub> P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	8-[(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> ]-5-HO-4',7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -flavone	(130B)
Anisole	8-(HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> )-4',5,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -flavone, H <sub>4</sub> P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	8-[(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> ]-4',5,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> -flavone	(130B)



## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Pseudoaromatics)

Pseudoaromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference		
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-azulene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-7-(i-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-azulene, 18%	(23C)		
Furan		2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-furan	(12C)		
4-HO-coumarin	RCOCl	3-RCO-4-HO-coumarin (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , n-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> , n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> , n-C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub> , ClCH <sub>2</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CH, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )	(1C)		
Pyrrole (also for indole)	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-pyrrole, 83%	(18C)		
Pyrrole	H <sub>2</sub> NCOCl	2-H <sub>2</sub> NCO-pyrrole	(22C)		
	H <sub>2</sub> NCOCl	Yields of 60-90%	(22C)		
	R <sub>1</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> NCO C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> H <sub>2</sub> NCO C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C	R <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> H <sub>2</sub> NCO H H	R <sub>4</sub> H <sub>2</sub> NCO H <sub>2</sub> NCO CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C H <sub>2</sub> NCO	
1,2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> -pyrrole	H <sub>2</sub> NCOCl	1,2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-H <sub>2</sub> NCO-pyrrole	(22C)		
Pyridine	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-pyridine, low yield	(14C)		
Pyridine	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-pyridine, low yield	(14C)		
Indole (similarly for 2-CH <sub>3</sub> , 2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> , 5-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O, 5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> , 6-CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O, and 1-benz[g])	(COCl) <sub>2</sub>	3-ClCOCO-indole	(19C)		
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -pyrrocoline	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-HCO-pyrrocoline	(17C)		
2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -pyrrocoline	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub> , (CH <sub>2</sub> Cl) <sub>2</sub>	1-HCO-2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -pyrrocoline	(17C)		
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-HO-quinoline	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl or (CH <sub>3</sub> CO) <sub>2</sub> O, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-4-HO-quinoline	(21C)		
Thiophene (also for 2-Cl, 2-CH <sub>3</sub> , 3-CH <sub>3</sub> , 2-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ), 2-CH <sub>3</sub> CONH)	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> or C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-thiophene, 72-77%	(7C)		
2-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-thiophene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-5-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-thiophene, 80%	(20C)		
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -thiophene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> )CHO, POCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-5-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -thiophene	(8C)		
2-(3-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-thiophene		2-HCO-5-(3-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-thiophene	(8C)		
2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CH)-thiophene	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub> , 1,2-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	2-HCO-5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CH)-thiophene	(15C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene, 88%	(8C, 16C)		
2,4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene		2-HCO-3,5-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	(8C)		
2,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1,4-dithiadene	HCON(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub>	2-HCO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene, above 32%	(16C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene (also for ditolyl and dianisyl)		2-HCO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene	(8C)		
Thiophene	CF <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-thiophene, 88%	(4C)		
2-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-thiophene	RCOCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-RCO-5-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-thiophene (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	(20C)		
2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CH)-thiophene	RCOCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	2-RCO-5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CH)-thiophene (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )	(15C)		
2-(3-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-thiophene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-5-(3-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-thiophene	(8C)		
9-(2-Thenylidene)fluorene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl	9-(5-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-2-thenylidene)-fluorene	(15C)		
	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	Yields of 45-99%	(9C)		
	R <sub>1</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CO CH <sub>3</sub> CO CH <sub>3</sub> CO CH <sub>3</sub> CO	R <sub>3</sub> H H H H	R <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	
	(some replacement of i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )				
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-thiophene, 75%	(3C)		
2,5-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl	2,5-(i-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-thiophene	(20C)		
2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-thiophene (also for n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> and n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> )	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-4-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-thiophene, 40-5%	(5C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene (also for ditolyl)		2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	(8C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene (also for ditolyl and dianisyl)		2-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene	(8C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene (also for ditolyl)		2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	(8C)		
2,4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene		2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-3,5-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene	(8C)		
2,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene		2-(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-3,5-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -selenophene	(8C)		
2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	RCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-RCO-thiophene, yields from 78-92% (R = C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> , n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> , n-C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub> , n-C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub> , n-C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , and C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )	(5C)		
2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -thiophene	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl	2-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)-5-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -thiophene, 90%	(3C)		
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> COCl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> ; or n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-(n-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CO)-thiophene, 60-84%	(3C)		
Thiophene	n-C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub> COCl	2-(n-C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub> CO)-thiophene, 80%	(3C)		
Thiophene	(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COCl	2-[(n-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO]-thiophene, 87%	(3C)		
Thiophene	CH <sub>3</sub> CH=CHCOCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-(CH <sub>3</sub> CH=CHCO)-thiophene, 71%	(11C)		
2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-[CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO]-thiophene	(5C)		
2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COCl	2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-[C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO]-thiophene, 67%	(5C)		
4,5,6,7-H <sub>4</sub> -thianaphthene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO)-4,5,6,7-H <sub>4</sub> -thianaphthene	(6C)		
Thiophene (also for 2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )	Succinic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-(HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-thiophene	(3C)		
2-(n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )-thiophene [also for n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub> , (n-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> ]	Succinic anhydride, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2-(HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO)-5-(n-C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> )-thiophene	(3C)		



## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Pseudoaromatics, Gattermann-Koch-Hoesch) (Continued)

Pseudoaromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-pyrrole	Zn(CN) <sub>2</sub>	2-HCO-3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -pyrrole	(2E)
Indole		3-CF <sub>3</sub> CO-indole (similarly for 3-CCl <sub>3</sub> CO)	(4E)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -indole	Zn(CN) <sub>2</sub> , HCl, (C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-HCO-indole	(3E)
2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -indole	Zn(CN) <sub>2</sub> , HCl, CHCl <sub>3</sub> , (C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O	2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-3-HCO-5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -indole	(1E)

## OPEN-CHAIN ACYLATION (Aromatic, Sulfonylation)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> H, CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> Cl or (CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O, several catalysts and solvents	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 6-77%	(1F, 4F)
Toluene	CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	52% <i>x</i> -CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> % of total 2 49 3 15 4 36	(4F)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br (also for Cl and F)	CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-Br-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 56%	(4F)
Mesitylene	CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2,4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(4F)
Benzene (also toluene)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHSO <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHSO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 55%	(3F)
1-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> O-naphthalene	(2F)

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Aromatics)

Product and Reagent	Reference																											
3-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-indanone, H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , 87%	(42G)																											
3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -1-indanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 74%	(19G)																											
3-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-indanone, PPA, 85-95% [also for 5-CH <sub>3</sub> O, 6-CH <sub>3</sub> O, and 4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> ]	(75G)																											
(3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-1-indanone), HF, little reaction	(7G)																											
3-[4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ]-1-indanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(26G)																											
3-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CONHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )-1-indanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(53G)																											
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-indanone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(47G)																											
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -3-benzylidene-1-indanone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(47G)																											
2,2-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1-indanone, 70%	(78G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-indanone, HF or AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also 7-CH <sub>3</sub> O)	(7G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-6-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -1-indanone, HF or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(7G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> -4-O <sub>2</sub> N-1-indanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(30G)																											
4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-indanone, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(43G)																											
2-R <sub>1</sub> - <i>x</i> -R <sub>2</sub> -1-indanone, PPA	(48G)																											
<table><tr><th>R<sub>1</sub></th><th><i>x</i>-R<sub>2</sub></th><th></th></tr><tr><td>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub></td><td>5-CH<sub>3</sub>O</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub></td><td>6-CH<sub>3</sub>O</td><td>20%</td></tr><tr><td>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub></td><td>7-CH<sub>3</sub>O</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub></td><td>5,6-(CH<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub></td><td>30%</td></tr><tr><td>3-CH<sub>3</sub>OC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub></td><td>H</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4-CH<sub>3</sub>OC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub></td><td>H</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3,4-(CH<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub></td><td>H</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3,4-(CH<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub></td><td>5,6-(CH<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub></td><td></td></tr></table>		R <sub>1</sub>	<i>x</i> -R <sub>2</sub>		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	5-CH <sub>3</sub> O	40%	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	6-CH <sub>3</sub> O	20%	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	7-CH <sub>3</sub> O		C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub>	30%	3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	H		4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	H		3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	H		3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub>	
R <sub>1</sub>	<i>x</i> -R <sub>2</sub>																											
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	5-CH <sub>3</sub> O	40%																										
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	6-CH <sub>3</sub> O	20%																										
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	7-CH <sub>3</sub> O																											
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub>	30%																										
3-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	H																											
4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	H																											
3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	H																											
3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub>																											
Spiro[fluorene-9,2'-indan-1'-one], 60%	(78G, 79G)																											
2,2,3-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-indanone, 50%	(78G)																											
4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-indanone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , 84%	(71G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-5,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-indanone, HF or AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 38-100%	(7G)																											
3-HO-thianaphthene, HF (enol form) [also for 5-CH <sub>3</sub> , 4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , and 5,6,7-Cl <sub>3</sub> ]	(20G)																											
3-HO-9-Cl-naphtho[1,2-b]thiophene, HF, 89%	(20G)																											
9-Fluorenone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(1G)																											
1-HO <sub>2</sub> C-9a-CH <sub>3</sub> -1,2,4a,9a-H <sub>4</sub> -9-fluorenone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(1G)																											
<i>cis</i> -1,2,3,4,4a,9a-H <sub>6</sub> -9-fluorenone	(11G)																											
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O-8a-CH <sub>3</sub> -4b,5,6,7,8a-H <sub>6</sub> -9-fluorenone, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 15-81%	(64G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-6,7-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -1-indanone	(57G)																											
2-R-4,5-benzindan-1-one, HF (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(5G)																											
3-R-4,5-benzindan-1-one, HF, low yield (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(6G)																											
3'-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4,5-benzindan-1-one, PPA, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(33G)																											
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-6,7-benzindan-1-one, HF, FSO <sub>3</sub> H or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(57G)																											
5-Br-1-acenaphthenone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 55%	(29G)																											
6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-acenaphthenone, PPA or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(33G)																											
8-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-acenaphthenone, PPA	(33G)																											
5-Aza-2a,3,4,5-H <sub>4</sub> -1,4-dioxoacenaphthene	(30G)																											
1-Oxo-3,4-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -indan, PPA, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 83-92%	(4G, 23G)																											
1'-Oxo-4,5-cyclopentenoacenaphthene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(22G)																											
1'-Oxo-4,5-cyclopenteno-6,7,8,8a-H <sub>4</sub> -acenaphthene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(21G)																											

acetonitriles gave the best yields when the AlCl<sub>3</sub> phenol ratio was 2.25. A review discussion of this reaction was published by Ebine (28A).

Methanesulfonylations of toluene and chlorobenzene have been carefully studied (103A). Results indicate that a halogen is a more powerfully orienting substituent than a methyl group. In the case of toluene, the reaction is much less selective than with acetylation.

Cyclization of 1-benzyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene-1-carboxylic acid or the corresponding chloride gives a number of elimination and rearrangement products in addition to the expected spiroketone (106A).

Ring-closure acylation with  $\omega$ -phenyl carboxylic acid chlorides shifts from the ortho to the para position as soon as sterically permitted (44A). The yield for the octamethylene chain derivative is very low because the carbonyl group is constrained to a position perpendicular to the plane of the ring and thus prevented from participating in resonance. High dilution techniques have given excellent yields of benzo-cyclooctanones (83A). Longer methylene chains gave dimeric and trimeric (large ring) products.

Fries rearrangements of salicylic acid derivatives indicate that the reaction is not hindered by ortho substituents (7A). Brändström (9A) has discussed the Fries rearrangement on the premise that O-acylation is fast and reversible while C-acylation is slow and irreversible. Nucleophilic solvents such as *m*-xylene and anisole can effectively compete for migrating acyl groups (58A). Maximum yields of ortho isomers are obtained at temperatures near 120° C.

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Product and Reagent	Reference
15H-6,7,16,17-H <sub>4</sub> -15-oxo-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene	(66G)
11H-10a-CH <sub>3</sub> -11-oxo-6b,7,8,9,10,10a-H <sub>6</sub> -benzo[a]fluorene, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 87%	(64G)
13H-12-HO <sub>2</sub> C-13-oxo-dibenzo[a,g]fluorene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(12G)
9H-8-HO <sub>2</sub> C-9-oxo-naphtho[2,1-c]fluorene	(12G)
7H-6-HO <sub>2</sub> C-7-oxo-benzo[g]naphtho[1,2-c]fluorene, HF	(12G)
7H-6-HO <sub>2</sub> C-7-oxo-benzo[i]naphtho[1,2-c]fluorene, HF	(12G)
9H-8-HO <sub>2</sub> C-9-oxo-benzo[i]naphtho[2,1-c]fluorene, HF or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(12G)
1-Tetralone, PPA or SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 80-90%	(27G, 49G)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 87%	(63G)
7-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, PPA, 88%	(27G)
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -1-tetralone, nearly quantitative	(13G)
4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 93%	(83G)
4-HO <sub>2</sub> C-1-tetralone, PPA, 80%	(58G)
2,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(86G)
4,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, 92%	(63G)
5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, PPA, 93%	(27G, 28G)
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(77G)
2-(CH <sub>3</sub> CCl=CHCH <sub>2</sub> )-5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, PCl <sub>5</sub> , 61%	(73G)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 44%	(80G)
5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , 68%	(60G)
[2,5,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone], H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , P	(40G)
4,5,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, 88%	(51G, 63G)
4,6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, 85%	(81G)
5,7,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 82%	(10G)
2,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(39G)
2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or [H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , P]	(38G)
3,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(56G)
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(77G)
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(56G)
4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, POCl <sub>3</sub>	(56G)
4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(56G)
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 94%	(10G)
5,8-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -1,4-naphthoquinone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , NaCl	(9G)
5-HO-8-Cl-1,4-naphthoquinone	(9G)
2,4,5,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or HI, P	(40G)
2,3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -8-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(41G)
2,5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(8G)
3,5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-tetralone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(8G)
2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-8-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(56G)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, PPA	(82G)
3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-5-Br-7,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, PPA	(82G)
[2,3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -8-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-1-tetralone], H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , I <sub>2</sub> , P	(37G)
3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4-[3,4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ]-6,7-(CH <sub>2</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(31G)
4-Chromanone, PPA	(59G)
6-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -4-chromanone, PPA	(59G)
7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-chromanone, PPA	(59G)
6-Cl-4-chromanone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(46G)
6-O <sub>2</sub> N-4-chromanone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , PPA or POCl <sub>3</sub>	(46G)
4-Oxo-1,4-H <sub>2</sub> -quinoline	(2G)
1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -4-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, PPA	(46G)
1-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-6-Cl-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, POCl <sub>3</sub> , low yield (also for 6-Br)	(46G)
4-Oxo-thiachroman, PPA	(46G)
8-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-oxo-thiachroman, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(46G)
1-Oxo- <i>trans</i> -3,4-cyclopentano-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -naphthalene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(84G)
1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CO-5-oxo-1,2,2a,3,4,5-H <sub>6</sub> -benz[cd]indole, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also for 1-CH <sub>3</sub> CO)	(54G)
1-Oxo-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-H <sub>8</sub> -anthracene, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 95%	(75G)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-oxo-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-H <sub>8</sub> -anthracene, 80%	(55G)
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -9-[2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ]-10-oxo-9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , NaCl	(17G)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -9-[2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ]-10-oxo-9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , NaCl	(17G)
1,5-Dioxo-4,8,10-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-H <sub>8</sub> -anthracene, PPA, 63%	(62G)
9,10-Anthraquinone-9-C <sup>14</sup> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(72G)
1-Oxo-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene	(75G)
9-Oxo-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10- <i>trans</i> -10a-H <sub>6</sub> -phenanthrene, HF or H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(11G)
8-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -phenanthrene	(85G)
10a-HO <sub>2</sub> C-9-oxo-1,2,4a,9,10,10a-H <sub>6</sub> -phenanthrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , 100%	(1G)
9-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -phenanthrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(33G)
2,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -1-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -phenanthrene	(25G)
3-(HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-4-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -phenanthrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> (also for 7-CH <sub>3</sub> O, 8-CH <sub>3</sub> O and 9-CH <sub>3</sub> O; using H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , PPA or SnCl <sub>4</sub> )	(33G)
2,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -phenanthrene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(25G)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,9-dioxo-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(35G)
1-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> -2-CH <sub>3</sub> -2-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-9-oxo-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(50G)
Perinaphthan-1-one, 83%	(65G)
2-R-perinaphthan-1-one, HF (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(5G)
3-R-perinaphthan-1-one, HF (R = CH <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) (some dehydrogenation)	(6G)
7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-perinaphthan-1-one, PPA, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> or SnCl <sub>4</sub> (also for 9-CH <sub>3</sub> O)	(33G)

(55A). The same investigators found that the presence or absence of solvent made little difference. Gerecs and co-workers (32A-34A) have accumulated evidence that hydrochloric acid plays an important role in the Fries rearrangement.

In lubricating oils rich in aromatics, the more reactive aromatics can be removed or rendered harmless by pretreatment with a liquid alkylating catalyst (62A). The remaining aromatics can be alkylated using a solid catalyst with an olefin or alkyl halide.

Hydrogen transfer reactions with alkanes and olefins permit direct utilization of petroleum fractions to produce alkylbenzenes derived from the alkanes (50A, 60A, 70A, 81A).

Mixed cresols react with isobutylene to give di-*tert*-butyl derivatives (21A). Benzyl chloride and alcohol undergo polycondensation to give resins (52A). Dicarboxylic esters have been used as alkylating agents (26A). Benzene is alkylated in good yield with a complex boron trifluoride-phosphoric acid-water catalyst to give a mixture of mono- and dialkylation (700A). Dodecylbenzene is obtained from benzene and propylene tetramer in yields up to 73% (86A). Excess tetramer leads to side reactions involving fragmentation, hydrogen transfer, polymerization, cyclization, and polyalkylation. Propylene polymer reacts similarly (67A). An attempted Friedel-Crafts reaction of anisole with ethyl chloromaleate was unsuccessful (93A).

A liquid-liquid countercurrent system was used to effect continuous reaction between benzene and dodecyl chloride (75A). The alkylation mixture is passed upward through a column of liquid catalyst. The product is removed at the top. The catalyst is gravity separated and recycled.

Zinc chloride supported on alumina gives fair yields of alkylbenzenes at 200° to 300° C. (88A, 89A). Silica-alumina catalysts at 200° to 500° C. have been used rather frequently (28A, 57A, 64A, 92A, 105A).

Alkyl halides with aluminum metal or alkylaluminum halides seem to give fair results (90A, 91A, 107A, 108A). Topchiev and associates have made extensive study of the catalyst system, aluminum dichloride hydrogen sulfate (15A, 97A, 99A). This catalyst appears to be deactivated by impurities in the reactants. Its failure to isomerize *n*-propyl chloride is taken as evidence that the isomerization actually occurs during the alkylation step.

Good yields in alkylations have been obtained using titanium tetrachloride (23A). Silicon tetrafluoride is relatively ineffective even at elevated temperatures with high pressures (98A). Of a series of

metal oxides in conjunction with phosphoric acid, only cupric oxide was an effective catalyst (104A). Molecular combinations of boron trifluoride with water and salts all show diminished catalytic activity (107A).

Octadecyl *p*-toluenesulfonate alkylates benzene without side-chain rearrangement (87A). 1-Dodecene gives a mixture of products with benzene with attachment of the phenyl group at the 2-, 3-, 4-, and 5-positions (2A). The last two are formed in smaller amounts than the others. Toluene can be alkylated with diisobutylene to give good yields without fragmentation of the side chain (76A). Schmerling and West (78A) have found that the major products from *tert*-alkyl chlorides are *sec*-alkylbenzenes which are presumed to be formed by isomerization of the initially formed *tert*-alkylbenzene.

Polyhalogenated ethylenes and ethanes react with benzene in the presence of aluminum chloride to form polymeric resins with dihydroanthracene links which break up on dry distillation (48A). The final products include anthracene, diphenylmethane, triphenylmethane and, in one case *p*-xylene.

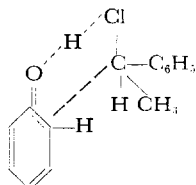
Styrene reacts with itself to form 1-methyl-3-phenylindene, 1,3-diphenyl-1-butene, a trimer and higher boiling material (20A). These products are also formed in reactions using styrene to alkylate benzene and ethylbenzene.

Toluene and xylenes react with acetylene to give diarylethanes from which can be prepared methyl- and dimethylstyrenes (25A). Acetaldehyde gives the same products but has a more desirable isomer distribution for polystyrene formation.

$\omega$ -Arylalkane sulfonic acids can be prepared in good yield from sultones (102A).

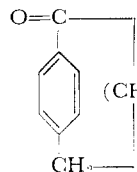
Condensation products from 1,3- or 1,4-butanediol or 1,3,5-hexanetriol include the expected alkylation and cyclization products but these have also been acetylated in the aryl rings (57A).

Stereochemical evidence in the alkylation of phenols with  $\alpha$ -phenylethyl chloride indicates that both ortho and para substitutions involve displacement (43A). However, the retention of configuration for ortho substitution (in contrast to inversion for para substitution) suggests that a cyclic transition state with front-side displacement may be involved.



## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

Product and Reagent	Reference
6-Oxo-5,6-H <sub>2</sub> -benzo[c]quinoline, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also for 2-Br)	(61G)
2,6-Dioxo-2,3,3a,4,5,6-H <sub>6</sub> -naphtho[1,8-bc]pyran, P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> , H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	(25G)
5H-2'-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-oxo-7,8-H <sub>2</sub> -spiro[benz[f]indan-6-1'-cyclopentane], H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(36G)
1H,6H-5-oxo-2,3,5,7,8,9-H <sub>6</sub> -dicyclopenta[bg]naphthalene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(34G)
1H-4-oxo-2,3,4,6,7,8,9,11-H <sub>8</sub> -cyclopent[b]anthracene	(34G)
5H-5-oxo-1,2,6,7-H <sub>4</sub> -benz[fg]acenaphthylene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(22G)
8H-4-oxo-1,2,2a,3,4,8,9,9b-H <sub>8</sub> -benz[fg]acenaphthylene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(22G)
6,11-Dioxo-6,11-H <sub>2</sub> -benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]furan, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(15G)
8-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -4-oxo-1,2,3,4,5,6-H <sub>6</sub> -chrysene, SnCl <sub>4</sub>	(14G)
5-HO-1,2,3,3a,4,5,9,10-H <sub>8</sub> -pyrene, H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	(68G)
5,10,15,18-Tetraoxo-5,10,15,18-H <sub>4</sub> -dinaphtho[2,3-b, 2',3'-h]phenanthrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(16G)
4H,8H-4,8-dioxo-6,10-(HO <sub>2</sub> C) <sub>2</sub> -dibenzo[cd,mn]pyrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(17G)
4H,8H-4,8-dioxo-7,11-(HO <sub>2</sub> C) <sub>2</sub> -dibenzo[cd,mn]pyrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(17G)
5H-5-oxo-6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, SOCl <sub>2</sub> , 81%	(4G)
5H-5-oxo-7-CH <sub>3</sub> -6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 72%	(69G)
5H-5-oxo-6-HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> -6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(44G)
5H-5-oxo-7,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(32G)
5H-5-oxo- <i>trans</i> -8,9-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 75%	(3G)
1H-5-oxo-2,3,6,7,8,9-H <sub>6</sub> -cyclohept[f]indene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 72%	(24G)
5H-5-oxo-7,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cycloheptabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(18G, 32G)
10-Oxo-10,11-H <sub>2</sub> -dibenz[b,f]oxepin, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(52G)
5-Oxo-5,6,7,8,9,10-H <sub>6</sub> -cyclooctabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 63-75%	(45G, 67G, 70G)
2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-oxo-5,6,7,8,9,10-H <sub>6</sub> -cyclooctabenzene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 54%	(70G)



( $n = 6$  to 11), AlCl<sub>3</sub>, yields 1-36%

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Pseudoaromatics)

Product and Reagent	Reference
1,3-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-oxo-4,5,6,7-H <sub>4</sub> -benzo[c]thiophene, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 91%	(1H)
5H-5-oxo-6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -cyclohepta[b]furan, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 60%	(3H)
4H-1,3-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-oxo-5,6,7,8-H <sub>4</sub> -cyclohepta[c]thiophene, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 71%	(1H)
5H-5-oxo-1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9-H <sub>8</sub> -cyclohepta[b]thianaphthene, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , 80%	(2H)

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Aromatics, Gattermann-Koch-Hoesch)

Product and Reagent	Reference
2-Thiono-1,2-H <sub>2</sub> -benz[cd]indole, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 26%	(3i)
4-Oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , NaCl, 25%	(1i)
1-(NCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(4i)
1-(NCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-7-CH <sub>3</sub> -1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 29%	(2i)
1-(NCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-6-Cl-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 74%	(2i)
1-(NCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-7-Cl-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , low yield	(4i)
1-(NCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-4-oxo-6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinoline, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 35%	(2i)
8-CH <sub>3</sub> -1,7-dioxo-1,2,3,5,6,7-H <sub>6</sub> -benz[ij]quinolizine, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 19%	(2i)
8-Cl-1,7-dioxo-1,2,3,5,6,7-H <sub>6</sub> -benzo[ij]quinolizine, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(4i)
9-Cl-1,7-dioxo-1,2,3,5,6,7-H <sub>6</sub> -benzo[ij]quinolizine, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 7-50%	(2i)

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Aromatics, Sulfonylation)

Product and Reagent	Reference
2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -benzo[e]thianaphthene-1,1-dioxide, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 54%	(1J)
Benzo[f]thiachroman-1,1-dioxide, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 65%	(1J)
Benzo[g]homothiachroman-1,1-dioxide, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 16%	(1J)

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Complex)

Product and Reagent	Reference
4,5,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(5K)
4,6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , PPA	(5K)
9-Oxo-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10, <i>trans</i> -10a-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(8K)
1,8-Dioxo-4,5,9,10-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-H <sub>8</sub> -phenanthrene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , PPA	(5K)
3-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -2,4-dithiono-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -quinazoline, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , NaCl	(2K)
2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-4-chromanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(3K)
2,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-HO-6-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-4-chromanone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(3K)

## RING-CLOSURE ACYLATION (Complex) (Continued)

Product and Reagent	Reference
1-HO-xanthone, $\text{ZnCl}_2$ (also for 3-HO; others mentioned)	(6K)
11H-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-H <sub>4</sub> -benzo[b]fluorene	(1K)
5,8-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -1,4-naphthoquinone, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(4K)
2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5,8-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -1,4-naphthoquinone, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(4K)
$\begin{array}{c} \text{O}=\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{CH}_2 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\   \\ \text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{C}=\text{O} \end{array}$ $\text{AlCl}_3$ , small yield ( $n = 6, 7, 10$ )	(7K)

The rate of *tert*-butylation of phenol is inversely proportional to the concentration of dioxane or tetrahydropyran (40.4). This rate inhibition provides good evidence for the formation of phenol-ether complexes. The reaction of phenols with triphenylmethyl chloride is autocatalytically affected by hydrochloric acid (39.4). The initial reaction in the absence of hydrochloric acid is second order. As the hydrochloric acid accumulates, a third-order term must be introduced into the kinetic expression.

## OPEN-CHAIN ALKYLATION (Aromatics)

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
1-RO-naphthalene	$\text{BrCN}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{CS}_2$	1-RO-4-NC-naphthalene, 80% (R = C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>15</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>19</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>37</sub> )	(26N)
Benzene (also for C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl)	$\text{ClCH}_2\text{SiCl}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SiCl <sub>3</sub> , 62%	(60N)
3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	$\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$ , HF	3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -4-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> -( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) with some ethylated <i>m</i> -xylenes	(68N)
Phenol	$\text{HC}\equiv\text{CH}$ , $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4\cdot\text{BF}_3$ , $\text{HgO}$ , $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$	(4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>3</sub> and polymer	(79N)
Toluene (similarly for xylene)	$\text{HC}\equiv\text{CH}$ , $\text{HgSO}_4$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	(4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>3</sub>	(20N)
(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Br}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(64N)
Benzene	Ethylene oxide, $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	(70N)
Benzene (also for toluene)	$\text{ClCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SiCl}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SiCl <sub>3</sub> , 65%	(60N)
Benzene	$\text{ClCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{SiCl}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )SiCl <sub>3</sub> , 65%	(60N)
Benzene (also for toluene)	$\text{ClCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 55%, and higher condensation	(21N)
Benzene	$\text{CH}_3\text{CHClSiCl}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	CH <sub>3</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )SC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(5N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ (also for C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> )	$\text{ClC}_6\text{H}_4$ -( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ), 75-85%	(50N, 51N)
Anisole	<i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> OH	( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	(25N)
Benzene	( <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O, $\text{AlCl}_3$	<i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(69N)
Benzene (also for mesitylene)	Trimethylene oxide, $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH, 52-71%	(70N)
Phenol	$\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{OH}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ or $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$	2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CH <sub>2</sub> , 2-CH <sub>3</sub> -coumaran, chroman, and usually a large proportion of resin	(48N)
Phenol	$\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{Br}$ , $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ( $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{Cl}$ is better)	HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	(10N)
Anisole	$\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCN}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CN	(22N)
Phenol (also for anisole and phenetole)	$\text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{Cl}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ or $\text{AlCl}_3$	4-[4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CH]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH, 67%	(88N)
Benzene	$\text{ClCH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{Cl}$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CHCl, 47%	(69N)
3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	2-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	(2N)
Anisole (also for phenetole)	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_3$ , $\text{BF}_3$	CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -( <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ), up to 83%	(85N, 87N)
Phenol (also for 2-CH <sub>3</sub> , 2-Cl, and 2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C=CH <sub>2</sub> , $\text{POCl}_3$ or $\text{POBr}_3$	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH, isomers in various proportions	(7N)
Phenol	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C=CH <sub>2</sub> , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	2,4,6-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH, 72%	(16N, 74N)
Toluene	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ClO <sub>4</sub>	No reaction	(13N)
Benzene	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> X, $\text{AlCl}_3$ or $\text{SbCl}_5$	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> and <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(59N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$ (also for <i>s</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl)	3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -( <i>n</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) and 3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -( <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(57N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	<i>s</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ (also for <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH)	3,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> -( <i>s</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(57N, 65N)
Benzene	<i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; or <i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(65N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	<i>i</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Br, $\text{AlCl}_3$	4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	(41N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(11N)
Naphthalene	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH, $\text{AlCl}_3$	2-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-naphthalene, also 2,6- and 2,7-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene	(18N)
Toluene	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AgClO}_4$	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 56% para	(13N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (also for 3-CH <sub>3</sub> and 3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{FeCl}_3$ or $\text{AlCl}_3$	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(11N)
Phenol	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$ or $\text{POCl}_3$	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH and ( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	(7N, 11N)
Indan [also for 1,1-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -naphthalene]	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$	5- <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -indan	(11N)
1,4-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$	1,3,5-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(4N)
1,2-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl	3,4-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(82N)
2,2'-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -biphenyl	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{CS}_2$	2,2'-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -3,3',5,5'-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -biphenyl	(53N)
9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene	$\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , hexane	2-[C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )]-9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene	(61N)
ArH (12 examples)	$\text{CH}_2=\text{C}(\text{CN})_2$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$ , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	ArCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CN) <sub>2</sub> , up to 89%	(83N)
Toluene	$\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>3</sub>	(45N)
Benzene (also for toluene)	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{O}_2\text{CCH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}_2\text{CCH}_3$ , $\text{AlCl}_3$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>3</sub>	(45N)

## OPEN-CHAIN ALKYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

<i>Aromatic</i>	<i>Reagent</i>	<i>Product</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Phenol (also for 2-CH <sub>3</sub> , 3-CH <sub>3</sub> and 2-CH <sub>3</sub> O)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH, HCl or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 28–45% <sub>C</sub>	(49N)
Phenol (also for anisole)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCHClCH <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> or H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	4-[4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	(88N)
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> CHBrCHBrCH <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 9% <sub>C</sub>	(76N)
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,4-Cl <sub>2</sub> )	γ-Butyrolactone	2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, 24% <sub>C</sub>	(77N)
Benzene [also for C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl, toluene, 1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , 1,4-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> and anisole]	4-HO-butane sulfonic acid sultone, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or FeCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> H, 63% <sub>C</sub>	(77N)
Anisole	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CHCH <sub>3</sub> , BF <sub>3</sub> , H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 62% <sub>C</sub>	(85N)
2-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH (also for 4-)	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CHCH <sub>3</sub> , BF <sub>3</sub>	Mixture of ethers and phenols	(86N)
Phenol	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C=CHCH <sub>3</sub> , POCl <sub>3</sub>	2- and 4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> with some dialkylation	(7N)
Benzene [also for toluene, anisole, 1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , 1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , tetralin, and 9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene]	CH <sub>2</sub> =CHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 93.2% <sub>C</sub>	(43N, 56N, 80N, 87N)
Naphthalene	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , or BF <sub>3</sub>	1- and 2-[(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ]-naphthalene	(66N)
Toluene	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> Cl, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(11N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> OH	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(11N)
Benzene [also for 1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> and 9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -phenanthrene]	γ-Valerolactone	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, 70% <sub>C</sub>	(39N, 54N, 77N)
Benzene	4-HO-pentane sulfonic acid sultone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> H, 88% <sub>C</sub>	(77N)
1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for anisole and tetralin)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH(CH <sub>2</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 52% <sub>C</sub>	(43N, 80N, 81N)
Benzene (similarly for toluene)	<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 92% <sub>C</sub>	(19N, 47N)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> OH, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> or H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	2-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> -4-( <i>i</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(40N)
Toluene [also for benzene and similarly for 3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH]	Diisobutylene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> or CH <sub>3</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> , 85% <sub>C</sub>	(67N)
Benzene	RCH=CH <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CHRC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 70–90% <sub>C</sub> (R = <i>n</i> -C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub> , <i>n</i> -C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>29</sub> , and <i>n</i> -C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub> )	(47N)
Benzene	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> -( <i>n</i> -C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>27</sub> ), AlCl <sub>3</sub>	<i>n</i> -C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>27</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(71N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	Cyclopentene, BF <sub>3</sub> -(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O	1-Cyclopentyl-2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(9N)
Phenol (also for 4-CH <sub>3</sub> )	Cyclopentadiene, H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	3-(4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-cyclopentene, 67% <sub>C</sub>	(3N)
Benzene	3-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclopentanol, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclopentane, 56% <sub>C</sub>	(73N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for diethyl)	Cyclohexene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	1-Cyclohexyl-2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> and 1,5-(cyclohexyl) <sub>2</sub> -2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	(9N)
Indan	Cyclohexene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	5-Cyclohexyl-indan	(63N)
Phenol (also for anisole)	Cyclohexanol, PPA	2- and 4-cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	(25N)
1,3-(HO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	Cyclohexanol, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	1-Cyclohexyl-2,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	(9N)
4-Cl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	Cyclohexanol, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Cyclohexylchlorophenol, 52% <sub>C</sub>	(1N)
Toluene	Br-cyclohexane, AgClO <sub>4</sub>	Cyclohexyl-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 93% <sub>C</sub>	(13N)
Benzene	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclohexanol, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -cyclohexane, 64% <sub>C</sub> (also 1,2)	(73N)
Benzene	4-CH <sub>3</sub> -cyclohexene, HF	1-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -cyclohexane, 75% <sub>C</sub> (some dialkylation)	(32N)
Phenol	Dicyclopentadiene, H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	1-Cyclopentyl-2-HO-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	(3N)
Biphenyl	Cl-decalin, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	[(4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ]-decalin	(30N)
Benzene (also for toluene and C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or SbCl <sub>5</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> , 35–55% <sub>C</sub>	(39N, 59N)
Toluene (also C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 4–60% <sub>C</sub>	(39N)
Anisole	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, I <sub>2</sub>	4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (some dialkylation)	(36N)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub> [similarly for mesitylene, 1-CH <sub>3</sub> -naphthalene, 2-CH <sub>3</sub> -naphthalene, 2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 1,4-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , chrysene, and pyrene]	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , CHCl <sub>3</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub> , 60% <sub>C</sub>	(10N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, Cu, heat	2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> (some dialkylation)	(9N)
Naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> , ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , FeCl <sub>3</sub> or AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1- and 2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene, yields from 20–80%	(38N)
2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	2-HO-5-(4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(10N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F	4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	(4-FC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	(58N)
Benzene [also for toluene, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl, and 1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ]	3,4-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also for 4-O <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl)	3,4-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 64% <sub>C</sub>	(6N)
ArOH (17 examples)	Ar'CH <sub>2</sub> OH, HCl or 4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> H	Phenolic resin intermediates	(12N, 62N, 75N)
ArOH (6 examples)	Ar'CH <sub>2</sub> Br	Phenolic diphenylmethanes	(23N)
Toluene [also for 1,2-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , 1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , 1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , and mesitylene]	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHOH, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	(44N)
Phenol (also for 2-CH <sub>3</sub> )	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CCl, HCl, 1,2-Cl <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> C(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	(28N)
Benzene	Styrene, 71% <sub>C</sub> H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>3</sub> and more complex products	(17N)
Phenol [also for 4-CH <sub>3</sub> , 4-Cl, and 2,6-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CHClCH <sub>3</sub>	HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(29N)
3,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CH <sub>2</sub> , SnCl <sub>4</sub>	2-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]-4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>2</sub> OH, 74% <sub>C</sub>	(2N)

## OPEN-CHAIN ALKYLATION (Aromatics) (Continued)

<i>Aromatic</i>	<i>Reagent</i>	<i>Product</i>	<i>Reference</i>
1,2,3-(HO) <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CH <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H [also for 4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH]	1,2,3-(HO) <sub>3</sub> -4,5-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H	(35N)
Benzene (also for toluene, anisole, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br, and C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl)	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> CH(CN)C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> or H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCN, 60-82%	(72N)
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(OH)CCl <sub>3</sub>	(4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCCl <sub>3</sub>	(8N)
ArH	2-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> H sultone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	No reaction	(77N)
Benzene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H, 87%	(17N)
Benzene (also for toluene)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH=CHSO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , 76%	(78N)
Toluene	4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH=CHC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4-[4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	(78N)
Benzene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(52N)
Benzene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CHBrCHBrCO <sub>2</sub> H, AlBr <sub>3</sub>	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHCH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )CO <sub>2</sub> H, 66-78%	(42N)
Benzene	<i>trans</i> -2-HO-cyclohexane-acetic acid lactone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> cyclohexane-acetic acid	(84N)
1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (also for 1,4-)	1,2-(ClCO) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	3,3-[2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ]phthalide, 74%	(14N, 15N)
Anisole	1-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-2-oxo-3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> -cyclohexene-3, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also for methyl ester)	1-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-2-oxo-3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> -4-(4-CH <sub>3</sub> OC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-cyclohexane, 90%	(27N, 34N)
Benzene (also for toluene)	2-(CH <sub>2</sub> =CHCH <sub>2</sub> )-1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> ]-1-tetralone, 82%	(55N)
Benzene [also for toluene and 1,3-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ]	2-(CH <sub>2</sub> =CHCH <sub>2</sub> )-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> ]-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -1-tetralone, 64%	(46N)
1,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -2-CH <sub>3</sub> -naphthalene	Phytol or isophytol, various catalysts	1,4-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-phytylnaphthalene (vitamin K <sub>1</sub> ), 42%	(37N, 33N)
Benzene	5-Mesitylacenaphthylene, HCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5-mesitylacenaphthene, 80%	(24N)
Benzene	1-Br-5-mesitylacenaphthene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -5-mesitylacenaphthene	(24N)
Anthracene	N-(ClCH <sub>2</sub> )-phthalimide, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> or ZnCl <sub>2</sub> , C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	9,10-bis(phthalimido-CH <sub>2</sub> )-anthracene	(37N)

## OPEN-CHAIN ALKYLATION (Pseudoaromatics)

<i>Pseudoaromatic</i>	<i>Reagent</i>	<i>Product</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Thiophene	H <sub>2</sub> C=CH <sub>2</sub> , SiO <sub>2</sub> -Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -thiophene	(7Q)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -pyrrole [also for 2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , 2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C, 2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C, 2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -3-CH <sub>3</sub> CO, and 2-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -3-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-4-CH <sub>3</sub> ]	CH <sub>2</sub> =CHCO <sub>2</sub> H, BF <sub>3</sub> -(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> O (similarly for corresponding lactone, nitrile, methyl and ethyl esters, and amide)	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-HO <sub>2</sub> CCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -pyrrole (corresponding nitrile was obtained only from 2,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -pyrrole; several failures occurred with the methyl ester)	(6Q)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-furan	<i>s</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Br, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-( <i>s</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )-furan (also some <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(3Q)
Thiophene	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> OH, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2,5-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene	(1Q)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-furan	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Br, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> C-5- <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -furan	(3Q)
Thiophene	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2- and 3- <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -thiophene (also some dialkylation and formation of biaryl type products)	(5Q)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -thiophene [also for 2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 2,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , and 2,5-(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]	<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> Cl, FeCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	2-CH <sub>3</sub> -5- <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> -thiophene, 25%, and 2-CH <sub>3</sub> -3,5-( <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -thiophene, 60%	(2Q)
Thiophene	CH <sub>2</sub> =C(CN) <sub>2</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> , (CHCl <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2-[(NC) <sub>2</sub> CHCH <sub>2</sub> ]-thiophene, 65%	(8Q)
Thiophene (also for 2-Cl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, I <sub>2</sub>	No reaction	(4Q)
Thiophene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH, SnCl <sub>4</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> [also for (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> )OH]	2,5-[C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]-thiophene	(1Q)
Thiophene	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> COH	No reaction	(1Q)

## OPEN-CHAIN PSEUDOALKYLATION (Aromatics)

<i>Aromatic</i>	<i>Reagent</i>	<i>Product</i>	<i>Reference</i>
<i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	PCl <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	4- <i>t</i> -C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> PCl <sub>2</sub>	(7R)
Tetralin (also for polystyrene)	PCl <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(Cl <sub>2</sub> P)-tetralin	(1R)
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> SCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (also for C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SCl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>	(3R, 4R)
Benzene	CH <sub>3</sub> CHClSCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> )SC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(2R)
2-HO-naphthalene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> SCl, CCl <sub>4</sub>	1-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> S-2-HO-naphthalene	(5R)
Benzene [also for toluene, biphenyl, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> , and C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]	2,4-(O <sub>2</sub> N) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> SCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	2,4-(O <sub>2</sub> N) <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> SC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 91%	(6R)

If the phenol is previously saturated with hydrochloric acid, the reaction exhibits simple third-order kinetics.

The rate of reaction of cyclohexene with benzene in the presence of aluminum chloride is independent of time or concentration of cyclohexene, but is directly proportional to the concentration of

hydrochloric acid (53A). This is taken to indicate that the actual alkylating agent is RCl and not olefin. The rate dependence on hydrochloric acid is thus related to the rate of formation of RCl.

The rate of reaction between phenol and styrene in glacial acetic acid containing perchloric acid is proportional

to the concentration of perchloric acid and independent of initial styrene concentration, although there are batch variations in the effect of initial phenol concentration (29A). The acetoxonium ion is considered to be the effective catalyst.

The rates of reaction between 3,4-di-



chlorobenzyl chloride and benzene, chlorobenzene, toluene, and *m*-xylene are third order (70A). The substituents on the ring undergoing substitution have consistent but rather small influences on the relative rates. Dilution of the nitrobenzene solvent with methylcyclohexane has only a small diminishing effect on the rate. It is considered that the transition state involves a nucleophilic displacement by the aromatic on a complex between the benzyl halide and aluminum chloride.

Oda and Nomura (63A) have published a review which includes consideration of the Friedel-Crafts reactions of sulfonyl chlorides.

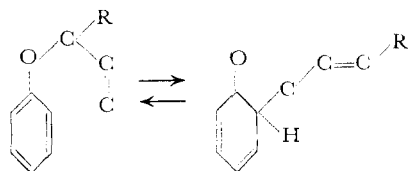
Chloromethylation followed by cyclization via amine displacement or, alternatively, formation of a Mannich base followed by ring-closure alkylation may be considered to be the intermediate steps in the synthesis of 3-aza-1-methyl-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropheanthrene (6A).

Added sulfur to inhibit polymerization and the use of aqueous formaldehyde and hydrochloric acid permitted the successful chloromethylation of the side-chain double bond in styrene without affecting the benzene ring (70A). Further evidence is advanced in support of the claim that  $\text{FCH}_2\text{OH}$  is the actual intermediate in fluoromethylation (66A). Previously existing kinetic data on chloromethylations have been shown to be in error (77A). Chloromethylation is a highly selective reaction and heavily dependent upon the nature of substituents on the ring undergoing substitution and reaction conditions.

Migration of optically active allyl groups indicates steric control of asymmetric induction in the ortho-Claisen rearrangement (38A). Kinetic and stereochemical evidence suggests that nuclear alkylation of phenols may occur by direct displacement to give C-alkylation rather than through O-alkylation followed by rearrangement (71A, 72A).

Conclusive evidence from several approaches (79A, 22A, 24A, 59A, 77A, 79A, 80A) has confirmed the view that the para-Claisen rearrangement is a two-step process involving an ortho-dienone intermediate with over-all retention of configuration and structure of the migrating group being due to two successive allylic rearrangements.

The literature covered by this period of review involves only a few reactions using C-14 (74A, 37A, 79A, 93A) in



## RING-CLOSURE ALKYLATION (Aromatics)

Product and Reagent	Reference
2-Oxo-indoline, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(1S)
1,7-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> -2-oxo-indoline, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(8S)
1-Oxo-3-HO <sub>2</sub> C-4- $\text{CH}_3$ -7-HO-indan, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(2S)
1-[4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> $\text{NC}_6\text{H}_4$ ]-3- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ -indene, $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ [similarly for 5-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> $\text{N}$ ]	(9S)
1,3-[4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> $\text{NC}_6\text{H}_4$ ] <sub>2</sub> -indene, $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ [similarly for 5-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> $\text{N}$ ]	(9S)
Naphthalene, $\text{SnCl}_4$ , 82%	(10S)
1,4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> -6- $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ -1,2,3,4- $\text{H}_4$ -naphthalene, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , 70%	(18S)
1,4,6,7-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>4</sub> -1,2,3,4- $\text{H}_4$ -naphthalene, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	(19S)
2- $\text{CH}_3$ -6- $\text{CH}_3\text{O}$ -4-chromanone, $\text{AlCl}_3$	(5S)
2-HO <sub>2</sub> C-5,7-( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ) <sub>2</sub> -4-chromanone, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	(2S)
Chroman, $\text{SnCl}_4$ , 85% (also for 6- $\text{CH}_3$ , 6-Br, and 6-Cl)	(15S)
Isoquinoline, PPA, $\text{POCl}_3$ (failed in 5 examples)	(11S)
2-Oxo-1,2,3,4- $\text{H}_4$ -quinoline, $\text{AlCl}_3$	(17S)
1H-5- $\text{CH}_3$ -2,3,3a,4,5,9b- $\text{H}_6$ -benz[e]indene, $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , 60% [also for 5,8-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> and 5,6,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>3</sub> ]	(7S)
2,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> -1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a- $\text{H}_8$ -phenanthrene, $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , 60% [also for 2,6,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>3</sub> and 2,5,8,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>4</sub> ]	(7S)
4,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> -1,4-endo-isopropylidene-1,2,3,4,4a,9,10,10a- $\text{H}_8$ -phenanthrene, $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , 62% [also for 4,6,9-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>3</sub> ]	(7S)
1,4-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> -1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8- $\text{H}_8$ -anthracene, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$	(13S)
9- $i$ - $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9$ -phenanthrene, $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , $\text{HBr}$	(3S)
5- $\text{CH}_3$ -5,6,6a,6b,7,8- $\text{H}_8$ -benzo[c]phenanthrene, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , 70% [also for 2,5-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> , 5,8-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> , 2,5,8-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>3</sub> , and 2,4,5,8-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>4</sub> ]	(14S, 16S)
Naphtho[e]pyrene, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(1S)
5,8-Dioxo-dibenzo[a,i]pyrene, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$ , 68%	(12S)
Benzo[a]benzonaphtho[1,2,3-cd]perylene, $\text{AlCl}_3$ , $\text{NaCl}$	(6S)

## RING-CLOSURE ALKYLATION (Pseudoaromatics)

Starting Compound and Reagent	Reference
2-[( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$ ) <sub>3</sub> $\text{CHCH}_2\text{N}=\text{CH}$ ]pyridine, no ring-closure with $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ - $\text{POCl}_3$ , $\text{BF}_3$ , HF, or PPA (similarly for 3- and 4-)	(1T)
2-[( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$ ) <sub>3</sub> $\text{CHCH}_2\text{N}=\text{CH}$ ]quinoline, no ring-closure with $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ - $\text{POCl}_3$ , $\text{BF}_3$ , HF, or PPA	

## RING-CLOSURE ALKYLATION (Complex)

Product and Reagent	Reference
1- $\text{CH}_3$ -3- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ -indene, silica gel	(10U)
1- $\text{CH}_3$ -7- $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}$ -indene, $\text{AlCl}_3$ [also for 6- $\text{CH}_3$ and 1,6-( $\text{CH}_3$ ) <sub>2</sub> ]	(16U)
7-HO-1-indanone, $\text{AlCl}_3$ (also for 4- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ and 4-HO)	(18U)
2- $\text{CH}_3$ -coumaran, $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ , 12%	(17U)

distinct contrast to the greatly expanded application of all other aspects of the Friedel-Crafts reactions.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

## General

- (1A) Amin, J. H., Desai, R. D., *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 178-80 (1954).
- (2A) Asahara, T., Takagi, Y., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **58**, 147-53 (1955).
- (3A) Ayer, W. A., Humber, L. G., Taylor, W. I., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 3505-8.
- (4A) Baddeley, G., *Quart. Revs. (London)* **8**, 355-79 (1954).
- (5A) Baddeley, G., Voss, D., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 418-22.
- (6A) Bartlett, M. F., Wiesner, K., *Chemistry & Industry*, **1954**, p. 542.

- (7A) Bassilios, H. F., Makar, S. M., Salem, A. Y., *Bull. soc. chim. France*, **1954**, pp. 72-9.
- (8A) Benkeser, R. A., Krysiak, H. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 6353-7 (1954).
- (9A) Brändström, A., *Arkiv Kemi* **7**, 29-31 (1954).
- (10A) Brown, H. C., Grayson, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6285-92 (1953).
- (11A) Brown, H. C., Nelson, K. L., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6292-9 (1953).
- (12A) Bryner, F., U. S. Patent **2,655,547** (Oct. 13, 1953).
- (13A) Burkhard, C. A., Schmitz, J. V., Burnett, R. E., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5957-8 (1953).
- (14A) Burr, J. G., Jr., *Ibid.*, **75**, 1990-1 (1953).
- (15A) Butler, J. G., Ferstandig, L. L., Clark, R. D., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1906-8 (1954).
- (16A) Buu-Hoi, N. G., Eckert, B., Demersemann, P., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 726-32 (1954).
- (17A) Cauquil, G., Barrera, H., Barrera, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France*, **1953**, pp. 1111-16.
- (18A) Cauquil, G., Casadevall, A., *Compt. rend.* **238**, 908-11 (1954).
- (19A) Conroy, H., Firestone, R. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2530-1 (1953).
- (20A) Corson, B. B., Dorsky, J., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 17-26 (1954).

- (21A) Cowie, C. T. Y., Brit. Patent **701,438** (Dec. 23, 1953).  
 (22A) Crabbé, P., *Ing. chim.* **36**, 75-83 (1954).  
 (23A) Cullirane, N. M., Lyeshon, D. M., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 2942-7.  
 (24A) Curtin, D. Y., Johnson, H. W., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2276-7 (1954).  
 (25A) Dixon, J. K., Saunders, K. W., *IND. ENG. CHEM.* **46**, 652-60 (1954).  
 (26A) Dobryanskiĭ, A. F., Kornilova, Y. I., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 322-4 (1953).  
 (27A) Dolgov, B. N., Cherkasov, A. S., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 825-33 (1954).  
 (28A) Ebine, S., *Science Repts. Saitama Univ.* **1A**, 157-64 (1954).  
 (29A) Foster, G. L., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 2788-94.  
 (30A) Galloway, W. L., Reid, D. H., Stafford, W. H., *Chemistry & Industry*, **1954**, p. 724.  
 (31A) Gardner, P. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4550-2 (1954).  
 (32A) Gerecs, Á., *Magyar Tudományok Akad. Kém. Tudományok Osztályának Közleményei* **3**, 77-82 (1953).  
 (33A) Gerecs, Á., Széll, T., Windholz, M., *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **3**, 459-67 (1953).  
 (34A) Gerecs, Á., Windholz, M., Sipos, G., *Ibid.*, **4**, 123-7 (1954).  
 (35A) Ghosal, M., Bagchi, P., *Science and Culture (India)* **20**, 197-8 (1954).  
 (36A) Gore, P. H., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, pp. 1385-6.  
 (37A) Hadler, H. I., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **77**, 1052-3 (1955).  
 (38A) Hart, H., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4033-4 (1954).  
 (39A) Hart, H., Cassis, F. A., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1634-9 (1954).  
 (40A) Hart, H., Cassis, F. A., Bordeaux, J. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1639-41 (1954).  
 (41A) Hart, H., Eleuterio, H. S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 516-19 (1954).  
 (42A) *Ibid.*, pp. 519-22.  
 (43A) Hart, H., Spliethoff, W. L., Eleuterio, H. S., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4547-50 (1954).  
 (44A) Huisgen, R., Rapp, W., others, *Ann.* **586**, 52-69 (1954).  
 (45A) Krentsel, B. A., Topchiev, A. V., Andreev, L. N., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **98**, 75-8 (1954).  
 (46A) Koike, E., Okawa, M., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Pure Chem.* **74**, 971-4 (1953).  
 (47A) *Ibid.*, pp. 83-6 (1954).  
 (48A) Korshak, V. V., Samplavskaya, K. K., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim.* **2**, 1020-6 (1953).  
 (49A) Kulka, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5469-71 (1954).  
 (50A) Kunz, W., Brit. Patent **701,264** (Dec. 23, 1953).  
 (51A) Lagidze, R. M., Potkhverashvili, B. S., *Soobshcheniya Akad. Nauk Gruzinskoi S.S.R.* **14**, 473-80 (1953).  
 (52A) Lavrushin, V. F., Andriyanova, K. I., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **97**, 839-42 (1954).  
 (53A) Levedev, N. N., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1782-7 (1954).  
 (54A) Lewenz, G. F., Serijan, K. T., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4087-9 (1953).  
 (55A) *Ibid.*, pp. 5753-5.  
 (56A) Mamedaliev, Y. G., Veliev, S. V., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **92**, 325-8 (1953).  
 (57A) *Ibid.*, pp. 573-5.  
 (58A) Marey, A. F., Baddar, F. G., Awad, W. I., *Nature* **172**, 1186-7 (1953).  
 (59A) Marvell, E. N., Teranishi, R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 6165-8 (1954).  
 (60A) Medcalf, E. C., Vriens, G. N., U. S. Patent **2,694,095** (Nov. 9, 1954).  
 (61A) Moed, H. D., Asscher, M., others, *Rec. trav. chim.* **71**, 933-44 (1952).  
 (62A) N. V. de Bataafsche Petroleum Maatschappij, Dutch Patent **77,119** (Jan. 15, 1955).  
 (63A) Oda, R., Nomura, M., Kagaku, **8**, 70-9 (1953).  
 (64A) Offutt, W. C., U. S. Patent **2,684,389** (July 20, 1954).  
 (65A) Ogata, Y., *Chemistry and Chem. Ind. (Japan)* **8**, 204-7 (1955).  
 (66A) Oláh, G., Pavláth, A., *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **3**, 425-9 (1953).  
 (67A) Paltz, W. J., Tegge, B. R., U. S. Patent **2,667,519** (Jan. 26, 1954).  
 (68A) Parham, W. E., Traynelis, V. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4960-2 (1954).  
 (69A) Petrova, A. M., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 491-3 (1954).  
 (70A) Pines, H., Ipatieff, V. N., U. S. Patent **2,671,815** (March 9, 1954).  
 (71A) Rhoads, S. J., Raulins, R., Reynolds, R. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2531-2 (1953).  
 (72A) Romadane, I., Rodinš, E., *Latvijas PSR Zinātņu Akad. Vēstis*, **1954**, pp. 115-18.

## RING-CLOSURE ALKYLATION (Complex) (Continued)

Product and Reagent	Reference
1,2,3-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -azulene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 25°C	(2U)
1-CH <sub>3</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,2,3,4-H <sub>4</sub> -naphthalene, HCl, Zn(Hg), 78°C	(25U)
1,4-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-1,2-H <sub>2</sub> -naphthalene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 52°C	(25U)
Chroman, H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> , 11°C	(17U)
6-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -7-HO-coumarin, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(22U)
6-Br-7-HO-coumarin, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(22U)
5-HO-6-RNHCO-coumarin, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 30-60°C (6 examples)	(7U)
4,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5-HO-coumarin, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(14U)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -6-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> O-coumarin, AlCl <sub>3</sub> or H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> (also for 6-n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> )	(24U)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -6-RNHCO-7-HO-coumarin, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , 2-50°C (5 examples)	(7U)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> -5-CH <sub>3</sub> O-8-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -coumarin, P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	(24U)
4H-2-Oxo-4-imino-5-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-HO-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -1-benzopyran, HCl, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	(14U)
4,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -5,7-(HO) <sub>2</sub> -coumarin, HCl, CH <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H (similarly for 15 examples)	(11U)
4,5-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -7-HO-8-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -coumarin, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> or P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	(24U)
2-CH <sub>3</sub> -6-CH <sub>3</sub> O-quinoline, HCl	(4U)
1H-1-CH <sub>3</sub> -7-CH <sub>3</sub> CO-2,2a,3,4,4a-cyclopent[cd]indene	(16U)
2,3-Cyclopentano-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -benzo[b]furan	(3U)
9-HO <sub>2</sub> C-fluorene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , 71-81°C	(21U)
3-HO-2-acenaphthenone	(18U)
2-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> -naphtho[b]thiophene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(12U)
Anthracene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(5U, 23U)
9,10-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(1U)
9,9,10,10-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(5U)
2,3,6,7-(CH <sub>3</sub> O) <sub>4</sub> -9,10-H <sub>2</sub> -anthracene, HCl	(20U)
9-H <sub>2</sub> N-10-R-phenanthrene, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> (5 examples)	(6U)
9-HO-2,3-H <sub>2</sub> -1-benzonaphthenone, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	(18U)
7,8-benzocoumarin, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	(15U)
4-Cl-benzanthrone, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> (also for 9- and 10-)	(19U)
Naphtho[2,3-e]pyrene, AlCl <sub>3</sub> , NaCl	(8U)
4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,12b-H <sub>8</sub> -benzo[j]fluoranthene, PPA	(13U)
Heptaphene, 400°C. (other products are dibenzo[b,kl]picene and anthraceno-[2,1-a]naphthacene)	(9U)

## MISCELLANEOUS

Aromatic	Reagent	Product	Reference
Ar <sub>4</sub> Sn (3 examples)	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	ArCOCH <sub>3</sub>	(1Y)
(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> Sn	CH <sub>3</sub> COCl, AlCl <sub>3</sub> (similarly for C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> COCl)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub> , 78°C	(1Y)
Ar <sub>4</sub> Sn	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl, AlCl <sub>3</sub>	ArCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	(1Y)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH (similarly for 3 analogs)	CCl <sub>4</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub> (unsuccessful for a number of similar reagents)	1-Oxo-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl <sub>3</sub> C-2,5-cyclohexadiene, 60°C	(2Y)
Phenol	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	4-HOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> COC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> , 92°C	(3Y)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH (similarly for many examples)	ArCCl <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub>	2-ArCO-4-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH and 2,6-(ArCO) <sub>2</sub> -4-CH <sub>3</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH	(3Y, 4Y, 5Y)
4-CH <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> OH (similarly for several examples)	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> , AlCl <sub>3</sub> , CS <sub>2</sub>	6,12-(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -2,8-(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -6,12-epoxy-6H,12H-dibenzo[b,f][1,5]dioxocin, 29°C	(3Y)

- (73A) Rondestvedt, C. S., Jr., Filbey, A. H., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 119-28 (1954).
- (74A) Rothstein, E., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 403.
- (75A) Ruhrchemie A. G., Brit. Patent **711,793** (July 14, 1954).
- (76A) Sanford, R. A., Kovach, S. M., Friedman, B. S., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6326-7 (1953).
- (77A) Schlatter, M. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4952-7 (1954).
- (78A) Schmerling, L., West, J. P., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1917-21 (1954).
- (79A) Schmid, K., Haegeler, W., Schmid, H., *Experientia* **9**, 414-15 (1953).
- (80A) Schmid, K., Haegeler, W., Schmid, H., *Helv. Chim. Acta* **37**, 1080-93 (1954).
- (81A) Schneider, A., U. S. Patent **2,712,033** (June 28, 1955).
- (82A) Schubert, W. M., Donohue, J., Gardner, J. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 9-14 (1954).
- (83A) Schubert, W. M., Sweeney, W. A., Latourette, H. K., *Ibid.*, **76**, 5462-6 (1954).
- (84A) Schubert, W. M., Zahler, R. E., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1-9 (1954).
- (85A) Sen, A. B., Parmar, S. S., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 720-2 (1953).
- (86A) Sharrah, M. L., Feighner, G. C., *IND. ENG. CHEM.* **46**, 248-54 (1954).
- (87A) Shirley, D. A., Zietz, J. R., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6333-4 (1953).
- (88A) Shuikin, N. I., Kuchkarev, A. B., Pozdnyak, N. A., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **92**, 785-8 (1953).
- (89A) Shuikin, N. I., Kuchkarev, A. B., Pozdnyak, N. A., *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk*, **1954**, pp. 904-10.
- (90A) Sidorova, N. G., Tsukervanik, I. P., Abidova, Z. K., *Doklady Akad. Nauk. Uzbek. S.S.R.*, **1953**, pp. 33-7.
- (91A) Sidorova, N. G., Tsukervanik, I. P., Pak, E., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 94-6 (1954).
- (92A) Smith, W. C., Masterton, B., U. S. Patent **2,678,951** (May 18, 1954).
- (93A) Stevens, W. H., Crowder, D. A., *Can. J. Chem.* **32**, 792-80 (1954).
- (94A) Takegami, Y., Azuma, K., Shingu, H., *J. Chem. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **55**, 630-1 (1952).
- (95A) Takegami, Y., Shingu, H., *Ibid.*, **55**, 717-18 (1952).
- (96A) Tedder, J. M., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 630.
- (97A) Topchiev, A. V., Andreev, L. N., Krentsel, B. A., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **98**, 411-14 (1954).
- (98A) Topchiev, A. V., Bogomolova, N. F., *Ibid.*, **88**, 691-2 (1953).
- (99A) Topchiev, A. V., Krentsel, B. A., Andreev, L. N., *Ibid.*, **92**, 781-4 (1953).
- (100A) Topchiev, A. V., Kurashev, M. V., Paushkin, Y. M., *Ibid.*, **93**, 839-42 (1953).
- (101A) Topchiev, A. V., Tumerman, B. M., others, *Neftyanoe Khoz.* **32**, 65-9 (1954).
- (102A) Truce, W. E., Hoerger, F. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5357-60 (1954).
- (103A) Truce, W. E., Vriesen, C. W., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5032-6 (1953).
- (104A) Tsutsumi, S., Yoshijima, T., Koyama, K., *J. Fuel Soc. Japan* **34**, 145-50 (1955).
- (105A) Turova-Pollak, M. B., Danilova, N. V., Treshchova, E. G., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1558-62 (1954).
- (106A) Vejdělek, Z. J., Kakáč, B., *Chem. Listy* **49**, 82-95 (1955).
- (107A) Vdovtsova, E. A., Tsukervanik, I. P., *Sbornik Statei Khim.* **2**, 1027-34 (1953).
- (108A) Vdovtsova, E. A., Tsukervanik, I. P., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **80**, 61-4 (1951).
- (109A) Wichterle, O., Černý, J., *Chem. Listy* **49**, 1038-40 (1955).
- (110A) Zagorodnii, S. V., Gostev, M. M., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 2002-6 (1954).

## Open-Chain Acylation (Aromatics)

- (1B) Abell, J., Cram, D. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4406-12 (1954).
- (2B) Allinger, N. L., Cram, D. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 2362-7 (1954).
- (3B) Askam, V., Linnell, W. H., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 4691-3.
- (4B) Ayer, W. A., Humber, L. G., Taylor, W. I., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 3505-8.
- (5B) Baddeley, G., Makar, S. M., Ivanson, M. G., *Ibid.*, **1953**, pp. 3969-71.
- (6B) Baker, W., Boarland, M. P. V., McOmie, J. F. W., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 1476-82.
- (7B) Bartlett, M. F., Wiesner, K., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 542.
- (8B) Bassilios, H. F., Makar, S. M., Salem, A. Y., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, pp. 72-9.
- (9B) Battersby, A. R., Binks, R., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 1455.
- (10B) Bayless, P. L., Hauser, C. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2306-8 (1954).
- (11B) Benkeser, R. A., Krysiak, H. R., *Ibid.*, **76**, 599-603 (1954).
- (12B) Bergmann, F., Kalmus, A., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4137-40 (1954).
- (13B) Bourne, E. J., Stacey, M., others, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 2006-12.
- (14B) Bradsher, C. K., Brown, F. C., Porter, H. K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2357-62 (1954).
- (15B) Breusch, F. L., Oguzer, M., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 1225-8 (1954).
- (16B) Browne, C. L., Lutz, R. E., *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1638-47 (1953).
- (17B) Brunner, O., Hanke, P., *Monatsh.* **85**, 88-91 (1954).
- (18B) Burtner, R. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2334-40 (1953).
- (19B) Burtner, R. R., U. S. Patent **2,663,728** (Dec. 22, 1953).
- (20B) Burtner, R. R., Brown, J. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2334-40 (1953).
- (21B) Burton, H., Munday, D. A., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 1456-60.
- (22B) Butler, J. C., Ferstendig, L. L., Clark, R. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1906-8 (1954).
- (23B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1723-9 (1953).
- (24B) *Ibid.*, **19**, 721-5 (1954).
- (25B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Eckert, B., Demerseman, P., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 726-32 (1954).
- (26B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Eckert, B., Royer, R., *Ibid.*, **19**, 1548-52 (1954).
- (27B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Lavit, D., Xuong, N. D., *Ibid.*, **19**, 1617-21 (1954).
- (28B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Royer, R., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, pp. 3584-7.
- (29B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Royer, R., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1209-24 (1953).
- (30B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., Lavit, D., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 1034-8.
- (31B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., Lavit, D., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1562-6 (1954).
- (32B) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., Thang, K. v., *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 774-80 (1953).
- (33B) Calzolari, C., Furlani, C., *Ann. triest. cura univ. Trieste, Sez. 2* **22-23**, 43-61 (1953).
- (34B) Campaigne, E. E., Archer, W. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 989-91 (1953).
- (35B) Carlo Erba Società per azioni, Ital. Patent **475,964** (Nov. 25, 1952).
- (36B) Carruthers, W., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1953**, pp. 3486-9.
- (37B) Carruthers, W., Cook, J. W., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 2047-52.
- (38B) Castel, P., Orza'esi, H., *Trav. soc. pharm. Montpellier* **10**, 41-2 (1950).
- (39B) Cauquil, G., Barrera, H., Barrera, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. 1111-16.
- (40B) Cauquil, G., Rouzaud, J., *Compt. rend.* **237**, 1720-2 (1953).
- (41B) Charlton, J. C., Hughes, E. D., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 2939-42.
- (42B) Clar, E., Kelly, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3502-4 (1954).
- (43B) Clar, E., Stewart, D. G., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3504-7 (1955).
- (44B) Cram, D. J., Allinger, N. L., *Ibid.*, **76**, 726-31 (1954).
- (45B) Cram, D. J., Allinger, N. L., Steinberg, H., *Ibid.*, **76**, 6132-41 (1954).
- (46B) Cram, D. J., Daeniker, H. U., *Ibid.*, **76**, 2743-52 (1954).
- (47B) Cromwell, N. H., and Mohrbacher, R. J., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6252-6 (1953).
- (48B) Curtin, D. Y., Crew, M. C., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3719-22 (1954).
- (49B) Dannenberg, H., Dannenberg, D., *Z. Naturforsch.* **8b**, 165-73 (1953).
- (50B) Dauben, W. G., Jiu, J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4426-9 (1954).
- (51B) Davies, A. G., Kenyon, J., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 3474-9.
- (52B) Davies, J. E., King, F. E., Roberts, J. C., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, pp. 1110-11.
- (53B) Dean, F. M., Evans, E., Robertson, A., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 4565-72.
- (54B) DeTar, D. F., Relyea, D. I., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1680-5 (1954).
- (55B) Dev, S., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 789-800 (1953).
- (56B) Dreiding, A. S., Tomasewski, A. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 540-5 (1954).
- (57B) Evans, D. D., Morris, D. S., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 1687-90.
- (58B) Evans, R. F., Smith, J. C., Strauss, F. B., *J. Inst. Petroleum* **40**, 7-13 (1954).
- (59B) Fel'dman, I. K., Simeonov, A. A., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **23**, 2043-6 (1953).
- (60B) Fuson, R. C., Emmons, W. D., Parshall, G. W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5466-9 (1954).
- (61B) Fuson, R. C., Friedlander, W. S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4989-91 (1954).
- (62B) Fuson, R. C., Friedlander, W. S., Parshall, G. W., *Ibid.*, **76**, 5119-21 (1954).
- (63B) Fuson, R. C., Hammann, W. C., Smith, W. E., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 674-7 (1954).
- (64B) Fuson, R. C., Mange, F. E., *Ibid.*, **19**, 806-9 (1954).
- (65B) Fuson, R. C., Wallingford, H. P., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5950-2 (1953).

- (66B) Gardner, P. D., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4550-2 (1954).
- (67B) Gault, H., Selim, M., *Compt. rend.* **240**, 630-1 (1955).
- (68B) Ghosal, M., Bagchi, P., *Science and Culture (India)* **20**, 197-8 (1954).
- (69B) Gray, G. W., Jones, B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 678-83.
- (70B) Green, A. L., Hey, D. H., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 4306-18.
- (71B) Gupta, S. C. S., Bhattacharjee, A., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 805-8 (1954).
- (72B) Gupta, S. C. S., Chatterjee, D. N., *Ibid.*, **29**, 438-42 (1952).
- (73B) Gupta, S. C. S., Chatterjee, D. N., *Ibid.*, **31**, 11-16 (1954).
- (74B) *Ibid.*, **31**, 285-90 (1954).
- (75B) Gupta, S. C. S., Chatterjee, D. N., *Science and Culture (India)* **19**, 47-8 (1953).
- (76B) Gupta, R. C., Muthana, M. S., *J. Indian Inst. Sci.* **35A**, 259-62 (1953).
- (77B) *Ibid.*, pp. 263-7.
- (78B) *Ibid.*, pp. 307-9.
- (79B) *Ibid.*, pp. 310-14.
- (80B) Haksar, C. N., *Agra Univ. J. Research* **2**, 233-9 (1953).
- (81B) Henze, H. R., Isbell, A. F., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4152-6 (1954).
- (82B) Hoán, N., *Compt. rend.* **238**, 1136-8 (1954).
- (83B) Howard, G. A., Tatchell, A. R., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 514.
- (84B) Ishidate, M., Nambara, T., *Pharm. Bull.* **1**, 290-2 (1953).
- (85B) Johnson, W. S., Graber, R. P., U. S. Patent **2,683,738** (July 13, 1954).
- (86B) Johnson, R. G., Willis, H. B., Gilman, H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 6407-8 (1954).
- (87B) Johnston, W. T. G., Smith, J. C., Staveley, C. M., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 607.
- (88B) Joshi, G. G., Shah, N. M., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 223-30 (1954).
- (89B) Joshi, S. S., Singh, H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4993-4 (1954).
- (90B) Kaluszynier, A., Reuter, S., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5126-7 (1953).
- (91B) Kaye, I. A., Klein, H. C., Burlant, W. J., *Ibid.*, **75**, 745-6 (1953).
- (92B) Kimoto, S., Asaki, K., Kishi, S., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 358-60 (1954).
- (93B) Kindler, K., Oelschläger, H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 194-202 (1954).
- (94B) King, F. E., King, T. J., Stokes, P. J., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 4587-94.
- (95B) King, F. E., King, T. J., Topliss, J. G., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, pp. 108-9.
- (96B) Kinsley, D. A., Plant, S. G. P., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 1341-3.
- (97B) Koike, E., Okawa, M., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Pure Chem.* **74**, 971-4 (1953).
- (98B) Koike, E., and Okawa, M., *Ibid.*, **75**, 83-6 (1954).
- (99B) Koike, E., Okawa, M., Kaneko, T., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **55**, 535-8 (1952).
- (100B) Kost, A. N., *Vestnik Moskov. Univ.* **7**, Ser. Fiz. Mat. i Estestven. Nauk No. **8**, 35-7 (1952).
- (101B) Kosuge, T., Sato, M., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan, Pure Chem.* **74**, 1139-41 (1954).
- (102B) Krimmel, C. P., U. S. Patent **2,629,737** (Feb. 24, 1953).
- (103B) Krishnamurti, M., Seshadri, T. R., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, pp. 542-3.
- (104B) Krishnamurti, M., Seshadri, T. R., *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 474-5 (1954).
- (105B) Krishnamurti, M., Seshadri, T. R., *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* **39A**, 144-52 (1954).
- (106B) Kuhn, R., Staab, H. A., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 266-72 (1954).
- (107B) Kulka, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5469-71 (1954).
- (108B) Lindahl, R. G., *Ann. Acad. Sci. Fennicae* **48**, 7-60 (1953).
- (109B) Lespagnol, A., Hallot, J., *Bull. soc. pharm. Lille*, **1954**, pp. 45-6.
- (110B) Lewenz, G. F., Serijan, K. T., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4087-9 (1953).
- (111B) *Ibid.*, pp. 5753-5.
- (112B) Loewenthal, H. J. E., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, pp. 3962-8.
- (113B) Long, J. P., Schueler, F. W., *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* **43**, 79-86 (1954).
- (114B) Lutz, R. E., Bauer, C. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5997-6002 (1953).
- (115B) Lutz, R. E., Bailey, P. S., others, *Ibid.*, **75**, 5039-44 (1953).
- (116B) MacGregor, I. R., Neblett, R. F., Cook, C. H., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 626-30 (1954).
- (117B) MacMillan, J., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 2585-7.
- (118B) MacMillan, J., Mulholland, T. P. C., others, *Ibid.*, **1954**, 429-35.
- (119B) Mani, R., Venkataraman, K., *Current Sci. (India)* **23**, 220-1 (1954).
- (120B) Marathe, M. G., Athavale, J. M., *J. Univ. Poona, Science and Technol.*, **1953**, pp. 90-3.
- (121B) Martynoff, M., *Compt. rend.* **238**, 249-51 (1954).
- (122B) Matsuda, S., Matsuda, H., Kikawa, S., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **57**, 845-7 (1954).
- (123B) Matti, J., Perrier, M., *Bull. soc. chim. France*, **1955**, pp. 525-30.
- (124B) Mellier, M. T., *Oléagineux* **9**, 167-8 (1954).
- (125B) Merck & Co., Inc., Brit. Patent **702,012** (Jan. 6, 1954).
- (126B) *Ibid.*, **713,696** (Aug. 18, 1954).
- (127B) Morrison, R. T., Wishman, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1059-61 (1954).
- (128B) Motoyanagi, T., Yamashita, Y., Ishii, Y., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **56**, 887-90 (1953).
- (129B) Nakazawa, K., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 836-9 (1954).
- (130B) Nakazawa, K., Matsuura, S., *Ibid.*, **74**, 40-2 (1954).
- (131B) *Ibid.*, pp. 69-72.
- (132B) *Ibid.*, pp. 1254-5.
- (133B) Nakazawa, K., Matsuura, S., Baba, S., *Ibid.*, **74**, 498-501 (1954).
- (134B) Nakazawa, K., Matsuura, S., Kusuda, K., *Ibid.*, **74**, 495-7 (1954).
- (135B) Nakazawa, K., Tsubouchi, S., *Ibid.*, **74**, 1254-5 (1954).
- (136B) Nambara, T., *Ibid.*, **74**, 13-16 (1954).
- (137B) Oki, M., *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 331-6 (1953).
- (138B) Pailer, M., Reifschneider, W., *Monatsh.* **84**, 585-91 (1953).
- (139B) Panizzi, L., Nicolaus, R., *Gazz. chim. ital.* **83**, 774-81 (1953).
- (140B) Parikh, R. J., Thakor, V. M., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 137-40 (1954).
- (141B) Petrov, A. D., Chernyshev, E. A., Kulish, I. A., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **100**, 929-32 (1955).
- (142B) Petrova, A. M., Zhur, *Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 491-3 (1954).
- (143B) Philbin, E. M., Swirski, J., Wheeler, T. S., *Chemistry & Industry*, **1955**, pp. 445-6.
- (144B) Phillips, D. D., McWhorter, E. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4948-50 (1954).
- (145B) Profft, E., *Chem. Tech. (Berlin)* **6**, 366-72 (1954).
- (146B) Protiva, M., Exner, O., *Chem. Listy* **47**, 736-41 (1953).
- (147B) Ramage, G. R., Stead, C. V., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1953**, pp. 3602-6.
- (148B) Rastogia, R. P., Sen, A. B., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 514-18 (1953).
- (149B) Reinheimer, J. D., Taylor, S., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 802-5 (1954).
- (150B) Richtzenhain, H., Alfredsson, B., *Acta Chem. Scand.* **8**, 1519-29 (1954).
- (151B) Riedl, W., *Ann.* **585**, 32-7 (1954).
- (152B) Riedl, W., Risse, K. H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 865-8 (1954).
- (153B) Rigaudy, J., Farthouat, J. M., *Bull. soc. chim. France*, **1954**, 1261-5.
- (154B) Robertson, A., Clarke, J. R., U. S. Patent **2,680,119** (June 1, 1954).
- (155B) Rorig, K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5381-3 (1953).
- (156B) Royer, R., Bisagni, É., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, pp. 486-92.
- (157B) Sallay, I., Fodor, G., *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **2**, 57-60 (1952).
- (158B) Sato, K., Miyamoto, O., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Pure Chem.* **75**, 225-7 (1954).
- (159B) Schlatter, M. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4952-7 (1954).
- (160B) Simons, J. H., Black, W. T., Clark, R. F., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5621-2 (1953).
- (161B) Smith, H. A., Thompson, R. G., *Ibid.*, **77**, 1778-83 (1955).
- (162B) Stetter, H., Krause, H. J., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 209-11 (1954).
- (163B) Stevens, W. H., Crowder, D. A., *Can. J. Chem.* **32**, 792-801 (1954).
- (164B) Stevens, C. L., Dykstra, S. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5975-8 (1953).
- (165B) *Ibid.*, **76**, 4402-5 (1954).
- (166B) Subluskey, L. A., Sanderson, T. F., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3512-15 (1954).
- (167B) Szmant, H. H., Levitt, G., *Ibid.*, **76**, 5459-61 (1954).
- (168B) Szmant, H. H., Skendrovich, S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 2282 (1954).
- (169B) Tadros, W., Ekladius, L., Salka, A. B., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 2351-3.
- (170B) Takegami, Y., Azuma, K., Shingu, H., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **55**, 630-1 (1952).
- (171B) Takegami, Y., Shingu, H., *Ibid.*, **55**, 717-8 (1952).
- (172B) Thakor, V. M., Shah, R. C., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 597-9 (1954).
- (173B) Thiec, J., *Ann. chim. (Paris)* **9**, 51-96 (1954).
- (174B) Thoi, L. V., Belloc, A., *Compt. rend.* **239**, 500-2 (1954).
- (175B) Tomita, M., Kumaoka, H., Takase, M., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 850-3 (1954).
- (176B) Trave, R., Biachetti, G., *Atti accad. nazl. Lincei, Rend., Classe sci. fis. mat. e nat.* **11**, 211-18 (1951).
- (177B) Villani, F. J., King, M. S., others, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5623-5 (1954).
- (178B) Vo-thi, T.-T., Nguyễn-Hoán, *Compt. rend.* **237**, 1016-18 (1953).
- (179B) Walker, G. N., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3999-4003 (1954).

- (180B) Walker, H. G., Jr., Sanderson, J. J., Hauser, C. R., *Ibid.*, **75**, 4109-10 (1953).  
 (181B) Wibaut, J. P., van Nes, K., Stofberg, J., *Rec. trav. chim.* **73**, 501-12 (1954).  
 (182B) Wynn, R. W., Hoch, P. E., U. S. Patent **2,686,812** (Aug. 17, 1954).  
 (183B) *Ibid.*, **2,694,729** (Nov. 16, 1954).  
 (184B) Yokote, M., Inahata, S., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan, Ind. Chem.* **56**, 796-7 (1953).  
 (185B) Yur'ev, Y. K., Elyakov, G. B., Belyakova, Z. V., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1568-71 (1954).

### Open-Chain Acylation (Pseudoaromatics)

- (1C) Arakawa, K., *Pharm. Bull.* **1**, 331-4 (1953).  
 (2C) Badger, G. M., Rodda, H. J., Sasse, W. H. F., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 308.  
 (3C) Badger, G. M., Rodda, H. J., Sasse, W. H. F., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 4162-8.  
 (4C) Bourne, E. J., Stacey, M., others, *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 2006-12.  
 (5C) Cagniant, P., Cagniant, P., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. 713-25.  
 (6C) *Ibid.*, **1953**, pp. 921-3.  
 (7C) Campaigne, E. E., Archer, W. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 989-91 (1953).  
 (8C) Demerseman, P., Buu-Hoi, N. P., Royer, R., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 4193-7.  
 (9C) Gol'dfarb, Y. L., Korsakova, I. S., *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **1954**, pp. 564-9.  
 (10C) Goncalves, R., Brown, E. V., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 4-10 (1954).  
 (11C) Hirao, I., Mizunuma, K., Hayashi, M., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 105-6 (1954).  
 (12C) Hurd, C. D., Oliver, G. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 50-1 (1954).  
 (13C) Kaye, I. A., Klein, H. C., Burlant, W. J., *Ibid.*, **75**, 745-6 (1953).  
 (14C) Mingoia, Q., Ferreira, P. C., *Anais fac. farm. e odontol. univ. São Paulo* **11**, 9-16 (1953).  
 (15C) Nam, N. H., Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 1690-6.  
 (16C) Parham, W. E., Traynelis, V. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4960-2 (1954).  
 (17C) Rossiter, E. D., Saxton, J. E., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1953**, pp. 3654-9.  
 (18C) Smith, G. F., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 3842-6.  
 (19C) Speeter, M. E., Anthony, W. C., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 6208-10 (1954).  
 (20C) Sy, M., Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 1975-8.  
 (21C) Thakor, V. M., Shah, R. C., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 597-9 (1954).  
 (22C) Treibs, A., Derra, R., *Ann.* **589**, 174-5 (1955).  
 (23C) Ukita, C., Watanabe, H., Miyazaki, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4584-7 (1954).  
 (3D) Dean, F. M., Evans, E., Robertson, A. J. *Chem. Soc.*, **1954**, pp. 4565-72.  
 (4D) Dijkstra, R., Backer, H. J., *Rec. trav. chim.* **73**, 695-703 (1954).  
 (5D) Iengar, R., Mehta, A. C., others, *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 166-74 (1954).  
 (6D) Ishii, Y., *J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 510-13 (1952).  
 (7D) Kuhn, R., Staab, H. A., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 266-72 (1954).  
 (8D) Lele, S. S., Sethna, S., *J. Sci. Ind. Research, (India)* **14B**, 101-4 (1955).  
 (9D) Linnell, W. H., Mathieson, D. W., Modi, D. T., *J. Chem. Soc.*, **1953**, pp. 3257-61.  
 (10D) Mehta, A. C., Seshadri, T. R., Varadarajan, S., *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* **38A**, 381-6 (1953).  
 (11D) Moed, H. D., Asscher, M., U. S. Patent **2,683,743** (July 13, 1954).  
 (12D) Moed, H. D., Asscher, M., others, *Rec. trav. chim.* **71**, 933-44 (1952).  
 (13D) Murai, J., *Science Repts., Saitama Univ.* **1**, 23-6 (1952).  
 (14D) Robertson, A., Venkateswarlu, V., Whalley, W. B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 3137-42.  
 (15D) Semonský, M., Kuňák, J., Černý, A., *Chem. Listy* **47**, 1412 (1953).  
 (16D) Šorm, F., Benešová, V., others, *Ibid.*, **48**, 1823-36 (1954).  
 (17D) Whalley, W. B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, pp. 3366-71.  
 (18D) Yoder, L., Cheng, E. W.-K., Burroughs, W., *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* **61**, 271-7 (1954).

### Open-Chain Acylation (Pseudoaromatics, Gattermann-Koch-Hoesch)

- (1E) Harvey, D. G., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1955**, p. 2536.  
 (2E) Kleinspehn, G. G., Corwin, A. H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5641-6 (1954).  
 (3E) Plieninger, H., *Chem. Ber.* **86**, 404-12 (1953).  
 (4E) Whalley, W. B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 1651-3.  
 (5E) *Ibid.*, **1953**, pp. 3479-83.

### Open-Chain Acylation (Aromatics, Sulfonylation)

- (1F) Field, L., Settlege, P. H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1222-5 (1954).  
 (2F) Leandri, G., Maioli, L., *Ann. chim.* **45**, 3-13 (1955).  
 (3F) Truce, W. E., Simms, J. A., Hill, H. E., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5411-13 (1953).  
 (4F) Truce, W. E., Vriesen, C. W., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5032-6 (1953).

### Ring-Closure Acylation (Aromatics)

- (1G) Alder, K., Haydn, J., Krüger, B., *Chem. Ber.* **86**, 1372-80 (1953).  
 (2G) Allison, J. A. C., Braunholtz, J. T., Mann, F. G., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 403-8.  
 (3G) Amiel, Y., Löffler, A., Ginsburg, D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3625-8 (1954).  
 (4G) Anderson, A. G., Jr., Wang, S. Y., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 277-83 (1954).  
 (5G) Ansell, M. F., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 575-7.

### Open-Chain Acylation (Aromatics, Gattermann-Koch-Hoesch)

- (1D) Burtner, R. R., Brown, J. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2334-40 (1953).  
 (2D) Davis, C. T., Geissman, T. A., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3507-11 (1954).

- (6G) Ansell, M. F., Berman, A. M., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 1792-5.  
 (7G) Askam, V., Linnell, W. H., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 2435-8.  
 (8G) Ayer, W. A., Humber, L. G., Taylor, W. I., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 3505-8.  
 (9G) Baddeley, G., Makar, S. M., Ivinson, M. G., *Ibid.*, **1953**, 3969-71.  
 (10G) Brunner, O., Hanke, P., *Monatsh.* **85**, 88-91 (1954).  
 (11G) Buchanan, C., Ritchie, A. C., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4523-8.  
 (12G) Campbell, A. D., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 3659-69.  
 (13G) Campbell, N., Kidd, D., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 2154-5.  
 (14G) Carruthers, W., *Ibid.*, **1953**, 3486-9.  
 (15G) Chatterjea, J. N., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 101-7 (1954).  
 (16G) Clar, E., Kelly, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3502-4 (1954).  
 (17G) Clar, E., Stewart, D. G., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3504-7 (1955).  
 (18G) Colonge, J., Sibeud, J., Boisdé, P., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 767-70.  
 (19G) Corson, B. B., Dorsky, J., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 17-26 (1954).  
 (20G) Dann, O., Kokorudz, M., *Chem. Ber.* **86**, 1449-53 (1953).  
 (21G) Dannenberg, H., Dannenberg-von Dresler, D., *Z. Naturforsch.* **8b**, 165-73 (1953).  
 (22G) Dannenberg, H., Dannenberg-von Dresler, D., *Ann.* **585**, 1-15 (1954).  
 (23G) Dev, S., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, 1021.  
 (24G) Dev, S., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 789-800 (1953).  
 (25G) Dreiding, A. S., Tomaszewski, A. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 540-5 (1954).  
 (26G) Dufraisse, C., Étienne, A., Goffinet, B., *Compt. rend.* **235**, 1349-52 (1952).  
 (27G) Evans, R. F., Smith, J. C., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 798-800.  
 (28G) Evans, R. F., Smith, J. C., Strauss, F. B., *J. Inst. Petroleum* **40**, 7-13 (1954).  
 (29G) Fuson, R. C., Frey, S. E., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 810-16 (1954).  
 (30G) Fuson, R. C., Veazey, T. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1169-70 (1954).  
 (31G) Gensler, W. J., Samour, C. M., Wang, S. Y., *Ibid.*, **76**, 315-16 (1954).  
 (32G) Ginsburg, D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 2361-4.  
 (33G) Green, A. L., Hey, D. H., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 4306-18.  
 (34G) Gupta, S. C. S., Bhattacharjee, A., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 805-8 (1954).  
 (35G) Gupta, P. S., Bhattacharyya, B. K., *Ibid.* **31**, 337-45 (1954).  
 (36G) Gupta, S. C. S., Chatterjee, D. N., *Ibid.*, **31**, 11-16 (1954).  
 (37G) Gupta, R. C., Muthana, M. S., *J. Indian Inst. Sci.* **35A**, 259-62 (1953).  
 (38G) *Ibid.*, pp. 263-7.  
 (39G) *Ibid.*, pp. 307-9.  
 (40G) *Ibid.*, pp. 310-14.  
 (41G) *Ibid.*, **36A**, 125-7 (1954).  
 (42G) Horii, Z., Tamura, Y., others, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 150-3 (1954).  
 (43G) Horning, E. C., Walker, G. N., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1700-2 (1954).  
 (44G) Horton, W. J., Johnson, H. W., Zollinger, J. L., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4587-9 (1954).  
 (45G) Huisgen, R., Rapp, W., others, *Ann.* **586**, 52-69 (1954).

- (46G) Hurd, C. D., Hayao, S., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5065-9 (1954).
- (47G) Ivanov, C., Mladénova-Orlinova, L., *Compt. rend. acad. bulgare sci.* **6**, 33-6 (1953).
- (48G) Jocelyn, P. C., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1640-2.
- (49G) Johnson, G. D., *Org. Syntheses* **33**, 90-2 (1953).
- (50G) Johnson, W. S., Christiansen, R. G., U. S. Patent **2,663,716** (Dec. 22, 1953).
- (51G) Johnston, W. T. G., Smith, J. C., Staveley, C. M., *Chemistry & Industry*, **1954**, p. 607.
- (52G) Kimoto, S., Kimura, K., Muramatsu, S., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 358-60 (1954).
- (53G) Koelsch, C. F., DeNet, R. W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3271-2 (1953).
- (54G) Kornfeld, E. C., U. S. Patent **2,663,714** (Dec. 22, 1953).
- (55G) Kubba, V. P., Vig, O. P., Mukherji, S. M., *Current Sci. (India)* **23**, 158-9 (1954).
- (56G) Lindahl, R. G., *Ann. Acad. Sci. Fennicae* **48**, 7-60 (1953).
- (57G) Linnell, W. H., Mathieson, D. W., Modi, D. T., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 3257-61.
- (58G) Lloyd, H. A., Horning, E. C., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3651-3 (1954).
- (59G) Loudon, J. D., Razdan, R. K., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4299-4303.
- (60G) Merck and Company, Inc., Brit. Patent **702,012** (Jan. 6, 1954).
- (61G) Mosby, W. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 936-7 (1954).
- (62G) Mosby, W. L., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 294-304 (1954).
- (63G) Mukherji, S. M., Vig, O. P., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1499-1505 (1953).
- (64G) Novák, L., Protiva, M., *Chem. Listy* **48**, 70-6 (1953).
- (65G) Patton, J. W., Daub, G. H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1954-6 (1954).
- (66G) Phillips, D. D., McWhorter, E. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4948-50 (1954).
- (67G) Ramirez, F., Kirby, A. F., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6026-30 (1953).
- (68G) Saha, N. N., Bagchi, P., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, 1537-8.
- (69G) Sato, K., Miyamoto, O., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **75**, 225-7 (1954).
- (70G) Schubert, W. M., Sweeney, W. A., Latourette, H. K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5462-6 (1954).
- (71G) Šorm, F., Benešová, V., others, *Chem. Listy* **48**, 1823-36 (1954).
- (72G) Stevens, W. H., Crowder, D. A., *Can. J. Chem.* **32**, 792-801 (1954).
- (73G) Tatevosyan, G. T., Vardanyan, A. G., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1845-51 (1954).
- (74G) Truce, W. E., Toren, G. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 695-8 (1954).
- (75G) Turner, D. L., *Ibid.*, **76**, 5175-6 (1954).
- (76G) Uhlig, F., *Angew. Chem.* **66**, 435-6 (1954).
- (77G) Urban, R. S., Beavers, E. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3042-3 (1954).
- (78G) Vaillant, M., *Ann. chim.* **9**, 5-49 (1954).
- (79G) Vaillant, M., *Compt. rend.* **234**, 534-6 (1952).
- (80G) Vig, O. P., Maheshwary, N. K., Mukherji, S. M., *Research Bull. East Punjab Univ.* **34**, 107-15 (1953).
- (81G) Vig, O. P., Sandhu, S. S., *Science and Culture (India)* **19**, 311-12 (1953).
- (82G) Walker, G. N., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4108-9 (1953).
- (83G) Wawzonek, S., Kozikowski, J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 1641-3 (1954).
- (84G) Winternitz, F., Mousseron, M., Rouzier, G., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, 316-20.
- (85G) Woodward, R. B., Inhoffen, H. H., others, *Chem. Ber.* **86**, 594-600 (1953).
- (86G) Yamaguchi, K., Shoji, H., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 20-2 (1954).

### Ring-Closure Acylation (Pseudoaromatics)

- (1H) Cagniant, P., Cagniant, P., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 713-25.
- (2H) *Ibid.*, pp. 921-3.
- (3H) Treibs, W., Heyer, W., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 1197-1200 (1954).

### Ring-Closure Acylation (Aromatics, Gattermann-Koch-Hoesch)

- (1i) Allison, J. A. C., Braunholtz, J. T., Mann, F. G., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 403-8.
- (2i) Braunholtz, J. T., Mann, F. G., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 651-8.
- (3i) Dokunikhin, N. S., Gaeva, L. A., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1871-3 (1954).
- (4i) Johnson, W. S., DeAcetis, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2766-8 (1953).

### Ring-Closure Acylation (Aromatics, Sulfonylation)

- (1J) Truce, W. E., Toren, G. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 695-8 (1954).

### Ring-Closure Acylation (Complex)

- (1K) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Jacquignon, P., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 513-15.
- (2K) Dokunikhin, N. S., Gaeva, L. A., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1871-3 (1954).
- (3K) Huls, R., *Bull. soc. roy. sci. Liege* **23**, 31-40 (1954).
- (4K) Kuroda, C., *Proc. Imp. Acad. (Tokyo)* **20**, 20-2 (1944).
- (5K) Mosby, W. L., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 294-304 (1954).
- (6K) Pankajamani, K. S., Seshadri, T. R., *J. Sci. Ind. Research* **13B**, 396-400 (1954).
- (7K) Schubert, W. M., Sweeney, W. A., Latourette, H. K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5462-6 (1954).
- (8K) Winternitz, F., Mousseron, M., Rouzier, G., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, 316-20.
- (7L) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., Thang, K. v., *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 774-80 (1953).
- (8L) Chauguley, A. S. U., Amin, G. C., *Science and Culture (India)* **19**, 614 (1954).
- (9L) Chen, F.-C., Chang, C. T., *J. Chinese Chem. Soc.* **1**, 156-8 (1954).
- (10L) Chen, F.-C., Chang, K. T., *J. Taiwan Pharm. Assoc.* **4**, 38-41 (1952).
- (11L) Chen, F.-C., Tsai, T. H., *Ibid.*, **4**, 42-4 (1952).
- (12L) Cullinane, N. M., Lloyd, E. T., Tudball, J. K., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 3894-5.
- (13L) Dean, F. M., Evans, E., Robertson, A., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4565-72.
- (14L) Franklin, C. S., Morris, D. S., Smith, S. D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1683-6.
- (15L) Futaki, K., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 154-6 (1954).
- (16L) Gardner, D., Grove, J. F., Ismay, D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1817-19.
- (17L) Gerecs, Á., *Magyar Tudományok Akad. Kém. Tudományok Osztályának Közleményei* **3**, 77-82 (1953).
- (18L) Gerecs, Á., Széll, T., Windholz, M., *Acta Chim. Acad., Sci. Hung.* **3**, 459-67 (1953).
- (19L) Gerecs, Á., Windholz, M., Sipos, G., *Ibid.*, **4**, 123-7 (1954).
- (20L) Gilman, H., Cook, T. H., others, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5783-6 (1954).
- (21L) Gupta, A. R., Saharia, G. S., *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 763-4 (1954).
- (22L) Hauptmann, H., Rothschild, H., *Anais assoc. quim. Brasil.* **10**, 254-70 (1951).
- (23L) Huls, R., *Bull. classe sci. Acad. roy. Belg.* **39**, 1064-77 (1953).
- (24L) Joshi, G. G., Shah, N. M., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 220-2 (1954).
- (25L) *Ibid.*, **31**, 223-30 (1954).
- (26L) *Ibid.*, **31**, 325-6 (1954).
- (27L) Joshi, S. S., Singh, H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4993-4 (1954).
- (28L) Kindler, K., Oelschläger, H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 194-202 (1954).
- (29L) Kinsley, D. A., Plant, S. G. P., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1341-3.
- (30L) Klamann, D., *Ann.* **583**, 63-80 (1953).
- (31L) Loudon, J. D., Razdan, R. K., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4299-4303.
- (32L) MacGregor, I. R., Neblett, R. F., Cook, C. H., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 626-30 (1954).
- (33L) Marathe, M. G., Athavale, J. M., *J. Univ. Poona, Science and Technol.* **1953**, pp. 90-3.
- (34L) Marvel, E. N., Logan, A. V., others, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1922-6 (1954).
- (35L) Nagano, T., Matsumura, K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6237-8 (1953).
- (36L) Nakazawa, K., Matsuura, S., Baba, S., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 498-501 (1954).
- (37L) Nakazawa, K., Tsubouchi, S., *Ibid.*, **74**, 1254-5 (1954).
- (38L) Parikh, R. J., Thakor, V. M., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 137-40 (1954).
- (39L) Ramage, G. R., Stead, C. V., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 3602-6.
- (40L) Reynolds, D. D., Cathcart, J. A., Williams, J. L. R., *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1709-15 (1953).
- (41L) Rosenblatt, D. H., Epstein, J., Levitch, M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3277-8 (1953).

### Fries Rearrangement

- (1L) Alekuty, A. A., Baliah, V., *Current Sci. (India)* **22**, 307-8 (1953).
- (2L) Amin, J. H., Desai, R. D., *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 178-80 (1954).
- (3L) Amin, J. H., Desai, R. D., Parekh, K., *Ibid.*, **13B**, 181-3 (1954).
- (4L) Arakawa, K., *Pharm. Bull. (Japan)* **1**, 331-4 (1953).
- (5L) Bhavsar, M. D., Desai, R. D., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 167-9 (1954).
- (6L) Bradsher, C. K., Brown, F. C., Porter, H. K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2357-62 (1954).

- (42L) Saharia, G. S., *J. Sci. Ind. Research (India)* **13B**, 544-6 (1954).  
 (43L) Sen, A. B., Bhattacharji, S., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 581-2 (1954).  
 (44L) Sen, A. B., Parmar, S. S., *Ibid.*, **30**, 720-2 (1953).  
 (45L) Setalvad, J. I., Shah N. M., *Ibid.*, **30**, 373-8 (1953).  
 (46L) Shah, D. N., Shah, N. M., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1681-5 (1954).  
 (47L) Thakor, V. M., Shah, R. C., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 597-9 (1954).  
 (48L) Tiwari, S. S., Tewar, B. N., *Ibid.*, **31**, 79-82 (1954).  
 (49L) Treibs, W., Falk, F., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 345-9 (1954).  
 (50L) Vereš, K., Horák, V., *Chem. Listy* **48**, 1644-7 (1954).  
 (51L) Williams, J. L. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **74**, 6132-3 (1952).

## Olefin Acylation

- (1M) Belov, V. N., Rudol'fi, T. A., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 266-74 (1953).  
 (2M) Bergmann, F., Klein, J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4078 (1953).  
 (3M) Bullock, M. W., Brockman, J. A., Jr., others, *Ibid.*, **76**, 1828-32 (1954).  
 (4M) Burton, H., Praill, P. F. G., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, p. 75.  
 (5M) Cauquil, G., Barrera, H., Barrera, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 1111-16.  
 (6M) Chipman, H. R., U. S. Patent **2,690,439** (Sept. 28, 1954).  
 (7M) Dermer, O. C., Simpson, D., *Proc. Oklahoma Acad. Sci.* **34**, 160-2 (1953).  
 (8M) Ginsburg, D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 2361-4.  
 (9M) Gunstone, F. D., Tulloch, A. P., *J. Appl. Chem.* **4**, 291-6 (1954).  
 (10M) Henecka, H., *Ann.*, **583**, 110-28 (1953).  
 (11M) Henne, A. L., Tedder, J. M., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 3628-30.  
 (12M) Hills, P. R., McQuillin, F. J., *Ibid.*, **1953**, 406-5.  
 (13M) Kosuge, T., Okeda, H., others, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 819-20 (1954).  
 (14M) Mathieson, D. W., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 3248-51.  
 (15M) *Ibid.*, pp. 3251-7.  
 (16M) Reed, L. J., Niu, C.-I., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **77**, 416-19 (1955).  
 (17M) Rosenmund, K. W., Herzberg, H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 1575-81 (1954).  
 (18M) Sondheimer, F., Woodward, R. B., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5438-9 (1953).  
 (19M) Soper, Q. F., Buting, W. E., others, *Ibid.*, **76**, 4109-12 (1954).  
 (20M) Wichterle, O., Vogel, J., *Chem. Listy* **48**, 1225-31.

## Open-Chain Alkylation (Aromatics)

- (1N) Abdurasuleva, A. R., *Doklady Akad. Nauk Uzbek. S.S.R.* **11**, 26-8 (1953).  
 (2N) Albert, H. E., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4983-5 (1954).  
 (3N) Bader, A. R., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5967-9 (1953).  
 (4N) Bartlett, P. D., Roha, M., Stiles, R. M., *Ibid.*, **76**, 2349-53 (1954).  
 (5N) Brintzinger, H., Ellwanger, H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 300-14 (1954).

- (6N) Brown, H. C., Grayson, M., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6285-92 (1953).  
 (7N) Bryner, F., U. S. Patent **2,655,547** (Oct. 13, 1953).  
 (8N) Buhler, D. R., Wang, C. H., Christensen, B. E., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4336 (1953).  
 (9N) Burtner, R. R., *Ibid.*, **75**, 2334-40 (1953).  
 (10N) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Eckert, B., Demersman, P., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 726-32 (1954).  
 (11N) Carpenter, A. T., Hunter, R. F., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 2731-5.  
 (12N) Carpenter, M. S., Easter, W. M., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 87-102 (1954).  
 (13N) Cauquil, G., Barrera, H., Barrera, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 1111-16.  
 (14N) Clar, E., Stewart, D. G., Brit. Patent **718,711** (Nov. 17, 1954).  
 (15N) Clar, E., Stewart, D. G., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3504-7 (1955).  
 (16N) Cook, C. D., Woodworth, R. C., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6242-4 (1953).  
 (17N) Corson B. B., Dorsky, J., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 17-26 (1954).  
 (18N) Crawford, H. M., Glesmann, M. C., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1108-9 (1954).  
 (19N) Cross, J. M., Chiddix, M. E., U. S. Patent **2,694,727** (Nov. 16, 1954).  
 (20N) Dixon, J. K., Saunders, K. W., *IND. ENG. CHEM.* **46**, 652-60 (1954).  
 (21N) Dobryanskiĭ, A. F., Kornilova, Y. I., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 315-19 (1953).  
 (22N) Emr, A., *Chem. Listy* **48**, 279-80 (1954).  
 (23N) Finn, S. R., James, J. W., Standen, C. J. S., *J. Appl. Chem.* **4**, 296-300 (1954).  
 (24N) Fuson, R. C., Mange, F. E., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 806-9 (1954).  
 (25N) Gardner, P. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4550-2 (1954).  
 (26N) Gray, G. W., Jones, B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 678-83.  
 (27N) Gupta, P. S., Bhattacharyya, B. K., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **31**, 337-45 (1954).  
 (28N) Hart, H., Cassis, F. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1634-9 (1954).  
 (29N) Hart, H., Spliethoff, W. L., Eleuterio, H. S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4547-50 (1954).  
 (30N) Henkel and Cie. G. m. b. H., Ger. Patent, **816,855** (Oct. 15, 1951).  
 (31N) Hirschmann, R. F., Miller, R., Wendler, N. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4592-4 (1954).  
 (32N) Ipatieff, V. N., Germain, J. E., Pines, H., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6056-7 (1953).  
 (33N) Isler, O., Doebel, K., *Helv. Chim. Acta* **37**, 225-33 (1954).  
 (34N) Jílek, J. O., Šimák, V., Protiva, M., *Chem. Listy* **47**, 874-80 (1953).  
 (35N) Jönsson, Å., *Acta Chem. Scand.* **8**, 1203-10 (1954).  
 (36N) Kaye, I. A., Klein, H. C., Burlant, W. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 745-6 (1953).  
 (37N) King, J., Ramage, G. R., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 936-8.  
 (38N) Koike, E., Okawa, M., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **74**, 971-4 (1953).  
 (39N) *Ibid.*, **75**, 83-6 (1954).  
 (40N) Komatsu, S., Japan. Patent **1282** (March 11, 1954).  
 (41N) Kosolapoff, G. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3222 (1954).  
 (42N) Krimmel, C. P., Thielen, L. E., others, *Org. Syntheses* **33**, 98-100 (1953).

- (43N) Kubba, V. P., Vig, O. P., Mukherji, S. M., *Current Sci. (India)* **23**, 158-9 (1954).  
 (44N) Kundiger, D. G., Ovist, E. B. W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2501-2 (1954).  
 (45N) Lagidze, R. M., Potkhverashvili, B. S., *Soobshcheniya Akad. Nauk Gruzinskoi S.S.R.* **14**, 473-80 (1953).  
 (46N) Lakhumna, I. C., Gaiid, V. S., Mukherji, S. M., *Current Sci. (India)* **23**, 159-60 (1954).  
 (47N) Lenneman, W. L., Hites, R. D., Komarewsky, V. I., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 463-8 (1954).  
 (48N) Losev, I. P., Smirnova, O. V., Ryadnava, L. P., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 548-51 (1953).  
 (49N) Maki, R., Ishida, Y., others, *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **57**, 42-4 (1954).  
 (50N) Mamedaliev, Y. G., Veliev, S. V., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **92**, 325-8 (1953).  
 (51N) *Ibid.*, **96**, 531-3 (1954).  
 (52N) Matti, J., Perrier, M., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1955**, 525-30.  
 (53N) Moore, R. F., Waters, W. A., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 243-6.  
 (54N) Mosby, W. L., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 294-304 (1954).  
 (55N) Mukherji, S. M., Gaiid, V. S., Rao, P. N., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 328-32 (1954).  
 (56N) Mukherji, S. M., Vig, O. P., others, *Ibid.*, **18**, 1499-1505 (1953).  
 (57N) Nightingale, D. V., Shackelford, J. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5767-70 (1954).  
 (58N) Oláh, G., Pavláth, A., *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **3**, 425-9 (1953).  
 (59N) Petrova, A. M., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 491-3 (1954).  
 (60N) Petrov, A. D., Mironov, V. F., others, *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **97**, 687-90 (1954).  
 (61N) Phillips, D. D., McWhorter, E. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4948-50 (1954).  
 (62N) Pochwalski, J., Zowall, H., *Roczniki Chem.* **28**, 29-37 (1954).  
 (63N) Pokrovskaya, E. S., Stepanova, T. G., *Trudy Inst. Nefti, Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 300-5 (1950).  
 (64N) Rabjohn, N., Fronabarger, J. W., Linstromberg, W. W., *J. Org. Chem.* **20**, 271-3 (1955).  
 (65N) Rodionov, V. M., Belov, V. N., Kore, S. A., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **23**, 1802-8 (1953).  
 (66N) Romadane, I., Rodinš, E., *Latvijas PSR Zinātņu Akad. Vēstis*, **1954**, 115-18.  
 (67N) Sanford, R. A., Kovach, S. M., Friedman, B. S., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 6326-7 (1953).  
 (68N) Schlatter, M. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4952-7 (1954).  
 (69N) Schmerling, L., West, J. P., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6216-17 (1953).  
 (70N) Searles, S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 2313-14 (1954).  
 (71N) Shirley, D. A., Zietz, J. R., Jr., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6333-4 (1953).  
 (72N) Shishido, K., Nozaki, H., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1699-1703 (1954).  
 (73N) Sidorova, N. G., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 255-9 (1954).  
 (74N) Somers, B. G., Cook, C. D., *J. Chem. Educ.* **32**, 312-13 (1955).  
 (75N) Sprengling, G. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1190-3 (1954).  
 (76N) Torf, S. F., Khromov-Borisov, N. V., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1674-84 (1954).

- (77N) Truce, W. E., Hoerger, F. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5357-60 (1954).
- (78N) Truce, W. E., Simms, J. A., Hill, H. E., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5411-13 (1953).
- (79N) Vaizer, V. L., Polikarpova, A. M., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **97**, 671-3 (1954).
- (80N) Vig, O. P., Maheshwary, N. K., Mukherji, S. M., *Research Bull. East Punjab Univ.* **34**, 107-15 (1953).
- (81N) Vig, O. P., Sandhu, S. S., *Science and Culture (India)* **19**, 311-12 (1953).
- (82N) Weiler, J. F., U. S. Patent 2,697,123 (Dec. 14, 1954).
- (83N) Westfahl, J. C., Gresham, T. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1074-6 (1954).
- (84N) Winternitz, F., Mousseron, M., Rouzier, G., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, 316-20.
- (85N) Zagorodnii, S. V., *Doklady, Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **97**, 257-9 (1954).
- (86N) Zagorodnii, S. V., Faustova E. M., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **23**, 1651-4 (1953).
- (87N) Zagorodnii, S. V., Gostev, M. M., *Ibid.*, **24**, 2002-6 (1954).
- (88N) Zaheer, S. H., Singh, B., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 3360-2.

#### Dealkylation, Disproportionation, and Isomerization

- (1P) Carpenter, A. T., Hunter, R. F., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 2731-5.
- (2P) Bartlett, P. D., Roha, M., Stiles, R. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2349-53 (1954).
- (3P) Burtner, R. R., *Ibid.*, **75**, 2334-40 (1953).
- (4P) Dobryanskii, A. F., Gavrilov, B. G., *Uchenye Zapiski Leningrad. Gosudarst. Univ. A. A. Zhdanova, Ser. Khim. Nauk* **11**, 261-9 (1952).
- (5P) Gavrilov, B. G., Mal'tseva, N. A., *Ibid.*, **13**, 203-9 (1953).
- (6P) Gavrilov, B. G., Pushnoi, S. K., *Ibid.*, **13**, 210-19 (1953).
- (7P) Gavrilov, B. G., Zhgun, O. I., *Ibid.*, **12**, 177-85 (1952).
- (8P) Hanai, S., Morikawa, N., Kogo, H., *J. Coll. Arts Sci. Chiba Univ.* **1**, 156-9 (1954).
- (9P) Hoatson, J. R., Rosenwald, R. H., U. S. Patent 2,676,191 (April 20, 1954).
- (10P) Kinney, R. E., Hamilton, L. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 786-7 (1954).
- (11P) Kulka, M., *Ibid.*, **76**, 5469-71 (1954).
- (12P) Lien, A. P., McCaulay, D. A., Brit. Patent 713,247 (Aug. 11, 1954).
- (13P) Lien, A. P., McCaulay, D. A., U. S. Patent 2,662,926 (Dec. 15, 1953).
- (14P) McCaulay, D. A., Lien, A. P., *Ibid.*, **2,683,758** (July 13, 1954).
- (15P) *Ibid.*, **2,683,759**.
- (16P) *Ibid.*, **2,683,760**.
- (17P) *Ibid.*, **2,683,761**.
- (18P) *Ibid.*, **2,683,762**.
- (19P) *Ibid.*, **2,700,689** (Jan. 25, 1955).
- (20P) McCaulay, D. A., Lien, A. P., Launer, P. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2354-7 (1954).
- (21P) Nightingale, D. V., Hucker, H. B., *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1529-37 (1953).
- (22P) Nightingale, D. V., Shackelford, J. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5767-70 (1954).
- (23P) Pearson, D. E., Bruton, J. D., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 957-63 (1954).

- (24P) Pigman, I., Del Bel, E., Neworth, M. B., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 6169-71 (1954).
- (25P) Schlatter, M. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4952-7 (1954).

#### Open-Chain Alkylation (Pseudoaromatic)

- (1Q) Gol'dfarb, Y. L., Korsakova, I. S., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **96**, 283-6 (1954).
- (2Q) Gol'dfarb, Y. L., Korsakova, I. S., *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **1954**, 564-9.
- (3Q) Hurd, C. D., Oliver, G. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 50-1 (1954).
- (4Q) Kaye, I. A., Klein, H. C., Burlant, W. J., *Ibid.*, **75**, 745-6 (1953).
- (5Q) Sy, M., Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1975-8.
- (6Q) Treibs, A., Michl, K. H., *Ann.* **589**, 163-73 (1954).
- (7Q) Wagner, C. R., U. S. Patent 2,689,855 (Sept. 21, 1954).
- (8Q) Westfahl, J. C., Gresham, T. L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1074-6 (1954).

#### Open-Chain Pseudoalkylation (Aromatics)

- (1R) Akashi, H., Hanabusa, S., Oda, R., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **56**, 970-1 (1953).
- (2R) Brintzinger, H., Ellwanger, H., *Chem. Ber.* **87**, 300-14 (1954).
- (3R) Brintzinger, H., Langheck, M., *Ibid.*, **86**, 557-63 (1953).
- (4R) Brintzinger, H., Langheck, M., Ellwanger, H., *Ibid.*, **87**, 320-4 (1954).
- (5R) Leandri, G., Maioli, L., *Ann. chim.* **45**, 3-13 (1955).
- (6R) Kharasch, N., Swidler, R., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1704-7 (1954).
- (7R) Kosolapoff, G. M., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3222 (1954).

#### Ring-Closure Alkylation (Aromatics)

- (1S) Abramovitch, R. A., Hey, D. H., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 1697-1703.
- (2S) Baddeley, G., Makar, S. M., Iverson, M. G., *Ibid.*, **1953**, 3969-71.
- (3S) Bradsher, C. K., Jackson, W. J., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4140-3 (1954).
- (4S) Campbell, A. D., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 3659-69.
- (5S) Cavill, G. W. K., Dean, F. M., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4573-81.
- (6S) Clar, E., Kelly, W., Wright, J. W., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 1108-11.
- (7S) Cologne, J., Arsac, A., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, 445-8.
- (8S) Cook, J. W., Gailey, R. M., Loudon, J. D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 568-9.
- (9S) Dufraisse, C., Etienne, A., Goffinet, B., *Compt. rend.* **235**, 1349-52 (1952).
- (10S) Faseeh, S. A., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, p. 3708.
- (11S) Hart, E. P., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 4030-1.
- (12S) Koike, E., Okawa, M., Kaneko, T., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **55**, 535-8 (1952).

- (13S) Kubba, V. P., Vig, O. P., Mukherji, S. M., *Current Sci. (India)* **23**, 158-9 (1954).
- (14S) Lakshumna, I. C., Gaiind, V. S., Mukherji, S. M., *Ibid.*, **23**, 159-60 (1954).
- (15S) Maitte, P., *Ann. chim.* **9**, 431-75 (1954).
- (16S) Mukherji, S. M., Gaiind, V. S., Rao, P. N., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 328-32 (1954).
- (17S) Scheuer, P. J., Kimoto, W. I., Ohinata, K., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3029-30 (1953).
- (18S) Vig, O. P., Maheshwary, N. K., Mukherji, S. M., *Research Bull. East Punjab Univ.* **34**, 107-15 (1953).
- (19S) Vig, O. P., Sandhu, S. S., *Science and Culture (India)* **19**, 311-12 (1953).

#### Ring-Closure Alkylation (Pseudoaromatics)

- (1T) Hart, E. P., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 4030-1.

#### Ring-Closure Alkylation (Complex)

- (1U) Archer, S., Jackman, M., *Chemistry & Industry* **1954**, 784-5.
- (2U) Assony, S. J., Kharasch, N., *Ibid.*, **1954**, 1388.
- (3U) Bader, A. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5967-9 (1953).
- (4U) Bergstrom, F. W., Furst, A., *Ibid.*, **75**, 5415-16 (1953).
- (5U) Berner, E., Gramstad, T., Vister, T., *Acta Chem. Scand.* **7**, 1255-60 (1953).
- (6U) Bradsher, C. K., Beavers, D. J., Little, E. D., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 948 (1954).
- (7U) Byatnal, V. N., Desai, R. D., Maraballi, M. S., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **29**, 443-6 (1952).
- (8U) Campbell, A. D., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 3659-69.
- (9U) Clar, E., Kelly, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3502-4 (1954).
- (10U) Corson, B. B., Dorsky, J., others, *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 17-26 (1954).
- (11U) Dean, F. M., Evans, E., Robertson, A., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 4565-72.
- (12U) Demersemann, P., Buu-Hoi, N. P., Royer, R., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 4193-7.
- (13U) Evans, R. F., Smith, J. C., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 798-800.
- (14U) Iguchi, S., Utsugi, N., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **73**, 1290-4 (1953).
- (15U) Koelsch, C. F., Masley, P. T., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3596 (1953).
- (16U) Lagidze, R. M., Potshkverashvili, B. S., *Soobshcheniya Akad. Nauk Gruzinskoi S.S.R.* **14**, 473-80 (1953).
- (17U) Losev, I. P., Smirnova, O. V., Ryadneva, L. P., *Sbornik Statei Obshchei Khim., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **1**, 548-51 (1953).
- (18U) Loudon, J. D., Razdan, R. K., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 4299-4303.
- (19U) Pandit, P. N., Tilak, B. D., Venkataraman, K., *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* **38A**, 355-60 (1953).
- (20U) Quelet, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. C46-8.
- (21U) Richter, H. J., *Org. Syntheses* **33**, 37-9 (1953).
- (22U) Shah, D. N., Shah, N. M., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1681-5 (1954).
- (23U) Tatsuta, H., Ochi, Y., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **75**, 719 (1954).



- (24U) Usgaonkar, R. N., Thakor, V. M., and Jadhav, G. V., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 535-8 (1953).  
 (25U) Vig, O. P., Maheshwary, N. K., Mukherji, S. M., *Research Bull. East Punjab Univ.* **34**, 107-15 (1953).

### Baeyer-Type Condensations

- (1V) Bradsher, C. K., Jackson, W. J., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 734-8 (1954).  
 (2V) *Ibid.*, pp. 4140-3.  
 (3V) Buu-Hoi, N. P., Xuong, N. D., Lavit, D., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1562-6 (1954).  
 (4V) Cologne, J., Arsac, A., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1954**, 445-8.  
 (5V) Dannenberg, H., Dannenberg v. Dresler, D., *Ann.* **585**, 1-15 (1954).  
 (6V) Dhingra, D. R., Kapoor, S. N., Kacker, P. N., *J. Proc. Inst. Chemists (India)* **25**, 171-3 (1953).  
 (7V) Dixon, J. K., Saunders, K. W., *IND. ENG. CHEM.* **46**, 652-60 (1954).  
 (8V) Driver, J. E., Sousa, J. B., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 985-9.  
 (9V) Dunbar, R. E., Gieszler, A. O., *Science* **122**, 241-2 (1955).  
 (10V) Haarmann and Reimer, Chemische Fabrik zu Holzminden G. m. b. H., Ger. Patent **824,939** (Dec. 13, 1951).  
 (11V) Ito, Y., Ohdera, I., Japan Patent **6179** (Nov. 30, 1953).  
 (12V) King, J., Ramage, G. R., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 936-8.  
 (13V) Lacey, R. N., *Ibid.*, **1954**, pp. 854-60.  
 (14V) Müller, A., Lempert-Sréter, M., Karczag-Wilhelms, A., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 1533-47 (1954).  
 (15V) Orlando, A. M., *Rev. fac. cienc. quim. (Univ. nacl. La Plata)* **25**, 97-102 (1950).  
 (16V) Quelet, R., Gavarret, J., Pineau, R., *Compt. rend.* **238**, 1427-9 (1954).  
 (17V) Rabindran, K., Tilak, B. D., *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* **38A**, 271-6 (1953).  
 (18V) Riemschneider, R., *Monatsh.* **84**, 1228-33 (1953).  
 (19V) Riemschneider, R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4853-5 (1953).  
 (20V) Teramura, K., Itagaki, H., Oda, R., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **57**, 126-7 (1954).  
 (21V) Usgaonkar, R. N., Thakor, V. M., others, *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 743-6 (1953).  
 (22V) *Ibid.*, pp. 765-71.  
 (23V) Yasue, M., Kato, Y., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 116-19 (1954).  
 (24V) Zaheer, S. H., Singh, B., others, *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 3360-2.  
 (25V) Zaug, H. E., Horrom, B. W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5817-18 (1954).  
 (5W) Crabbé, P., *Ing. chim.* **36**, 75-83 (1954).  
 (6W) Curtin, D. Y., Johnson, H. W., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 2276-7 (1954).  
 (7W) Hart, H., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4033-4 (1954).  
 (8W) Hart, H., Eleuterio, H. S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 516-19 (1954).  
 (9W) *Ibid.*, pp. 519-22.  
 (10W) Hart, H., Elia, R. J., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3031-2 (1954).  
 (11W) Hart, H., Spliethoff, W. L., Eleuterio, H. S., *Ibid.*, **76**, 4547-50 (1954).  
 (12W) Lauer, W. M., Lockwood, R. G., *Ibid.*, **76**, 3974-6 (1954).  
 (13W) Marvell, E. N., Logan, A. V., others, *Ibid.*, **76**, 1922-6 (1954).  
 (14W) Marvell, E. N., Teranishi, R., *Ibid.*, **76**, 6165-8 (1954).  
 (15W) Rhoads, S. J., Raulins, R., Reynolds, R. D., *Ibid.*, **75**, 2531-2 (1953).  
 (16W) *Ibid.*, **76**, 3456-63 (1954).  
 (17W) Schmid, K., Haegele, W., Schmid, H., *Experientia* **9**, 414-15 (1953).  
 (18W) Schmid, K., Haegele, W., Schmid, H., *Helv. Chim. Acta* **37**, 1080-93 (1954).  
 (19W) Sebe, E., Matsumoto, S., *Proc. Japan Acad.* **29**, 207-9 (1953).  
 (20W) Sen, A. B., Rastogi, R. P., *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **30**, 556-8 (1953).  
 (21W) Sen, A. B., Gupta, A. K., *Ibid.*, **30**, 433-4 (1953).  
 (22W) Takahashi, T., Oshika, T., *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* **74**, 48-51 (1954).  
 (21X) Griehl, W., *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 464-9 (1953).  
 (22X) Gudriniece, E., Rozīte, L., Lepika, E., *Latvijas PSR Zinātņu Akad. Vēstis* **1954**, pp. 111-14.  
 (23X) Harley-Mason, J., Jackson, A. H., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 1158-9.  
 (24X) Howard, E. G., Jr., U. S. Patent **2,662,098** (Dec. 8, 1954).  
 (25X) Krausz, F., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. C51-2.  
 (26X) Ikuma, S., Takemura, M., others, *Ann. Rept. Takamine Lab.* **3**, 6-10 (1951).  
 (27X) Koishi, F., Nakazawa, J., *Ibid.*, **5**, 18-20 (1953).  
 (28X) Levshina, K. V., Sergievskaya, S. I., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 905-9 (1954).  
 (29X) L. Givaudan and Cie., S. A., Brit. Patent **718,335** (Nov. 10, 1954).  
 (30X) Lichtenberger, J., Muller, P., Huguet, M., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. C45-6.  
 (31X) Maquin, C., Gault, H., *Ind. parfum.* **9**, 438 (1954).  
 (32X) Miles Laboratories, Inc., Brit. Patent **703,309** (Feb. 3, 1954).  
 (33X) Oláh, G., Pavláth, A., *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **3**, 425-9 (1953).  
 (34X) Petrov, K. D., Lagucheva, E. S., Pukhova, V. I., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **24**, 1248-50 (1954).  
 (35X) Profft, E., *Chem. Tech.* **5**, 503-7 (1953).  
 (36X) Quelet, R., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. C46-8.  
 (37X) Rabjohn, N., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 5479-81 (1954).  
 (38X) Randall, D. I., Renfrew, E. L., U. S. Patent **2,642,444** (June 16, 1953).  
 (39X) *Ibid.*, **2,662,902** (Dec. 15, 1953).  
 (40X) Rodionov, V. M., Belov, V. N., Kore, S. A., *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **23**, 1802-8 (1953).  
 (41X) Sahashi, Y., Akamatsu, H., Genda, H., *Proc. Imp. Acad. Japan* **21**, 44-52 (1945).  
 (42X) Schlatter, M. J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 4952-7 (1954).  
 (43X) Schlögl, K., Fabitschowitz, H., *Monatsh.* **85**, 1223-33 (1954).  
 (44X) Seto, S., Horiuchi, H., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **57**, 235-6 (1954).  
 (45X) Southwick, P. L., Foltz, G. E., McIntyre, W. E., Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5877-80 (1953).  
 (46X) Sugihara, M., *Sci. Ind. (Japan)* **27**, 89-93 (1953).  
 (47X) Summers, L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 3481-4 (1954).  
 (48X) Teramura, K., Itagaki, H., Oda, R., *J. Chem. Soc. Japan* **57**, 407-8 (1954).  
 (49X) Thomson, R. H., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, pp. 1196-9.  
 (50X) Union Carbide and Carbon Corp., Brit. Patent **707,598** (April 21, 1954).  
 (51X) Vereinigte Glanzstoff-fabriken, A.-G., *Ibid.*, **719,184** (Nov. 24, 1954).  
 (52X) Weinmayr, V., U. S., Patent **2,694,721** (Nov. 16, 1954).  
 (53X) Wichterle, O., Černý, J., *Chem. Listy* **49**, 1038-40 (1955).

### Haloalkylation

- (1X) Arcoleo, A., La Marca, G., *Ricerca sci.* **24**, 835-6 (1954).  
 (2X) Arcoleo, A., Oliverio, A., *Ann. chim.* **44**, 183-9 (1954).  
 (3X) Bailey, P. S., Pomerantz, S. H., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 281-4 (1953).  
 (4X) Baltazzi, E., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. 167-8.  
 (5X) Bapsères, P., Quelet, R., *Ibid.*, **1953**, pp. C50-1.  
 (6X) Baskakov, Y. A., Mel'nikov, N. N., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **97**, 453-4 (1954).  
 (7X) Bergstrom, F. W., Furst, A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5415-16 (1953).  
 (8X) Blair, J., Newbold, G. T., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, 3935-40.  
 (9X) Bogdanov, K. A., *Masloboino-Zhirovaia Prom.* **18**, 20 (1953).  
 (10X) Bright, W. M., Cammarata, P., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **74**, 3690 (1952).  
 (11X) Brown, H. C., Nelson, K. L., *Ibid.*, **75**, 6292-9 (1953).  
 (12X) Cagniant, P., Cagniant, P., *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, pp. 713-25.  
 (13X) Carpenter, A. T., Hunter, R. F., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 2731-5.  
 (14X) Carpenter, M. S., Easter, W. M., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 87-102 (1954).  
 (15X) Clemo, G. R., Temple, R. W., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, pp. 678-83.  
 (16X) Čtvrtník, J., Czech. Patent **84,221** (May 1, 1955).  
 (17X) Cymmerman-craig, J., Loder, J. W., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 237-42.  
 (18X) Dengel, F., U. S. Patent **2,695,319** (Nov. 23, 1954).  
 (19X) Fuson, R. C., House, H. O., Melby, L. R., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5952-5 (1953).  
 (20X) Gaertner, R., *Ibid.*, **74**, 2991-4 (1952).

### Claisen Rearrangement

- (1W) Belov, V. N., Volkova, E. D., *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **93**, 1037-40 (1953).  
 (2W) Buděšínský, Z., Ročková, E., *Chem. Listy* **48**, 427-34 (1954).  
 (3W) Burton, H., Munday, D. A., *J. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, pp. 1456-60.  
 (4W) Conroy, H., Firestone, R. A., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2530-1 (1953).

### Miscellaneous

- (1Y) Lesbre, M., Roques, G., *Compt. rend.* **1953**, pp. 423-8.  
 (2Y) Newman, M. S., Pinkus, A. G., *J. Org. Chem.* **19**, 978-84 (1954).  
 (3Y) *Ibid.*, pp. 985-91.  
 (4Y) *Ibid.*, pp. 992-5.  
 (5Y) *Ibid.*, pp. 996-1002.